

2024



FACULTY OF COMMERCE POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Handbook 6b in this series of handbooks



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (POSTGRADUATE)

2024

<u>Postal Address:</u>	University of Cape Town Private Bag X3 7701 RONDEBOSCH	
<u>Dean's & Faculty Offices:</u>	Room LC 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus	
<u>Office Hours:</u>	Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30	
<u>Telephones:</u>	Dean's Office Faculty Office Accounts and Fees Admissions	(021) 650-2256 (021) 650-4375 (021) 650-1704/4076 (021) 650-2128
<u>Internet:</u>	UCT Commerce Deans office International Academic Programme Office	www.uct.ac.za www.commerce.uct.ac.za dean.commerce@uct.ac.za iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook	5
General Information	6
Contact Details of Departments	6
Officers in the Faculty	7
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2024	9
Explanation of Codes and Symbols Used	10
Qualifications awarded by the Faculty of Commerce.....	13
Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.....	18
Postgraduate Diplomas	18
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....</i>	19
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....</i>	22
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication</i>	24
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship</i>	26
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems.....</i>	28
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.....</i>	29
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised/Open Programme)</i>	31
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport</i>	33
<i>Post Graduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis.....</i>	35
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance</i>	36
Rules for Postgraduate Degrees.....	38
Honours Degrees	38
<i>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</i>	38
<i>specialising in Accounting.....</i>	40
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science.....</i>	42
<i>specialising in Quantitative Finance</i>	43
<i>specialising in Economics</i>	44
<i>specialising in Finance.....</i>	46
<i>specialising in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (Part-Time).....</i>	47
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i>	49
<i>specialising in Management Information Systems</i>	51
<i>specialising in Statistics</i>	53
<i>specialising in Taxation.....</i>	54
<i>in Organisational Psychology (Change Management).....</i>	55
<i>in Marketing</i>	56
Master's Degrees.....	57
<i>Master's by Dissertation Only</i>	64
<i>Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation</i>	65
<i>Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation).....</i>	66
<i>specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance</i>	66
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science</i>	67
<i>specialising in Applied Economics</i>	68
<i>specialising in Economics</i>	70
<i>specialising in Economic Development</i>	72
<i>specialising in Economic Science</i>	74
<i>specialising in Finance</i>	76
<i>in the field of Financial Management.....</i>	76
<i>in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuation</i>	77
<i>in the field of Investment Management</i>	78
<i>specialising in Taxation.....</i>	79
<i>in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION.....</i>	79
<i>in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME TAX.....</i>	80

4 TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>specialising in Information Systems.....</i>	82
<i>Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology.....</i>	83
<i>Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets.....</i>	84
<i>Master of Philosophy.....</i>	87
<i>Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice.....</i>	87
<i>specialising in Financial Technology</i>	88
<i>Professional Master of People Management</i>	90
<i>specialising in Programme Evaluation.....</i>	91
<i>Master of APPLIED FINANCE</i>	92
<i>Master of Development Policy and Practice</i>	93
<i>Master of Financial Engineering.....</i>	95
<i>Master of Commerce in Development Finance.....</i>	97
<i>Master of Business Administration</i>	99
<i>Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management.....</i>	103
<i>Master of Management specialising in International Management.....</i>	105
Doctoral Degrees	107
<i> Doctor of Philosophy.....</i>	107
<i> specialising in Business Administration</i>	108
<i> specialising in Information Systems.....</i>	110
<i> specialising in Economics (with coursework).....</i>	111
<i> Doctor of Economic Sciences</i>	113
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce	114
College of Accounting	114
School of Economics	118
Finance and Tax.....	148
Education Development Unit: Academic Development.....	166
Department of Information Systems	167
School of Management Studies.....	177
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	201
Graduate School of Business	209
Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce	247
Department of Commercial Law	247
<i> Department of Computer Science</i>	271
Department of Environmental and Geographical Science	289
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	307
Department of Philosophy	312
Department of Political Studies	316
Department of Psychology	323
Department of Public Law	329
<i> Department of Statistical Sciences</i>	356
Additional Information	375
Essential Terminology	375
The Postgraduate Centre	375

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for Degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. In addition, students must take note of the following:
 - rules relating to registration and examinations;
 - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
 - rules relating to leave of absence;
 - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.
- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of postgraduate courses offered by the Faculty, postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce are also listed and described. NB A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

6 GENERAL INFORMATION

GENERAL INFORMATION

Contact details of the departments in the Faculty of Commerce

Accounting	(021) 650 2269	ACCinfo@uct.ac.za
Economics	(021) 650 5178	SoE@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	(021) 6505337 / 5338/ 3289	FTXinfo@uct.ac.za
Information Systems	(021)650 2261	ISdept@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406 1922	Info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650 1420	mandelaschool@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650 2466	BUSinfo@uct.ac.za

Contact details of the departments that teach in the Faculty of Commerce

Computer Science	(021) 650-2663 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-2706 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	TBA
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Contact details of the International Academic Programmes Officer (IAPO)

IAPO	(021) 650 2128 iaopo@uct.ac.za
------	--

Dean:

Professor S Goodman, BSocSc (Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town* dean.commerce@uct.ac.za

Dean's PA:

Ms Samantha Louw PgDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town* samantha.louw@uct.ac.za

Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Studies):

Professor Ulrike Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town* comddug@uct.ac.za

Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation):

Associate Professor N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *Nelson Mandela* comddresearch@uct.ac.za

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs):

Associate Professor Sarah Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes* comddpg@uct.ac.za

Deputy Dean (Transformation and Inclusion)

Associate Professor A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town* comddtransformation@uct.ac.za

Unit Head / Academic Development

Ms C Fourie, HDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town* carla.fourie@uct.ac.za

Faculty Finance Manager:

Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC* lily.roos@uct.ac.za

HR Business Partner:

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc *Cape Town* rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za

Commerce IT Manager:

TBA commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):

Tabile Loqo, BSc(Hons) MSc *WSU* comfm@uct.ac.za

Deputy Faculty Manager:

TBC TBC

BSocSc PGDip (LIS) *Cape Town***Postgraduate Programmes Officer:**

TBA

Postgraduate Officer:

Ayanda Mpungwana ayanda.mpungwana@uct.ac.za

Postgraduate Administrator:

TBC Ncebakazi.dyantyi@uct.ac.za

Postgraduate Administrator:

Caefus Tladi caefus.tladi@uct.ac.za

Postgraduate Administrator:

TBA

Administrative Assistant:

TBA

Senior Secretary:

Mxolisi Makapela

Commerce Student Council: Postgraduate Studies

pgcsc@uct.ac.za

8 GENERAL INFORMATION

Student Advisors in the Faculty

Student Advisor College of Accounting (ACC)	Email	Specialisation
R Carpenter	Riley.carpenter@uct.ac.za	BBusSc Mcom Cape Town CA(SA)
Gizelle Willows	gizelle.willows@uct.ac.za	BAcc BCompt (Hons) Stellenbosch, UNISA Mcom (Financial Management) PhD Cape Town CA(SA)
School of Management Studies (BUS)		
Pieter Botha	pieter.botha@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Erich Maritz	erich.maritz@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Malizole Mdlekeza	malizole.mdlekeza@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Claudia Kalil	claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za	PCU
Carren Duffy	carren.duffy@uct.ac.za	Organisational Psychology
Lebogang Mototo	lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Deon Nel	deon.nel@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Raeesah Chohan	raeesah.chotan@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Pragases Pillay	p.pillary@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Nqobile Bundwini	nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Siphwe Dlamini	Siphwe.dlamini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Nkosivile Madinga	nkosivile.madinga@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Tom Moultrie	tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za	CARe
Ali Meadows	alison.meadows@uct.ac.za	BCom Management Studies
David Maralack	david.maralack@uct.ac.za	PGDip Sports
Raeesah Chohan	Raeesah.chohan@uct.ac.za	PGDip Marketing
David Priilaaid	david.priilaaid@uct.ac.za	PGDip Entrepreneurship
School of Economics (ECO)		
economicspg@uct.ac.za		
Department of Finance & Tax (FTX)		
Chun-Sung Huang	chun-Sung.huang@uct.ac.za	Finance
Tracy Johnson	tracy.johnson@uct.ac.za	Tax
David Taylor	david.taylor@uct.ac.za	Financial Engineering
Mansa Aidoo	Mansa.aidoo@uct.ac.za	Risk Management of Financial Markets
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance (GPP)		
Musa Nxele	musa.nxele@uct.ac.za	Development Policy & Practice
Department of Information Systems (INF)		
Wallace Chigona	Wallace.Chigona@uct.ac.za	HONS, Masters & Phd: Management Info.Systems
Michael Kyobe	Michael.kyobe@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Cybersecurity
Walter Uys	Walter.Uys@uct.ac.za	Masters: Information Systems
Pitso Tsibolane	Pitso.Tsibolane@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Business Systems Analysis
Irwin Brown	Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Management Information Systems
Department of Statistics (STA)		
TBA		PhD: Information Systems

TERM DATES FOR 2024

Please refer to the website: <http://www.students.uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms>

EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

1

COURSE CODES

The code structure is uniform and it gives information about the course. Each course has eight characters, as follows: AAA1nnnS, where

AAA

is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department administering the course (e.g. ACC for courses administered by the College of Accounting)

I

is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken

nnn

is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year.

B

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F

First semester course

S

Second semester course

W

Whole-year course

H

Half-course taught throughout the year

Z

Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P

November - December

U

November - January

L

June -July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ACC1006F

Financial Accounting

ACC

designates an Accounting course

1

designates a first year course

006

serves to distinguish this course from other first year English
courses

F

designates a first semester course

List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is a list which includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
Accounting	ACC
Management Studies (incl. Actuarial Science)	BUS
Demography	DOC
Economics	ECO
Finance & Tax	FTX
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	GPP
Graduate School of Business	GSB
Information Systems	INF

2 NQF COURSE LEVEL

5	The entry-level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
9	Master's degree
10	DA doctoral degree

3**RESULTS SYMBOLS**

Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.

A.	Pass	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Certain courses are graded Pass or Fail only
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
UP	Unclassified	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination that is written on academic grounds will be graded as an Unclassified Pass
SP	Pass	Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
B.	Fail	
F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	45 – 49%	Failed, but allowed to write a supplementary examination on
SF		Supplementary examination failed
A SF		Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM		Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS		Sub minimal failed; supplementary examination awarded
C.	Other Results Symbols	
DPR		Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not

12 EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

AB	allowed to write the examination in the course
DE	Absent from the examination
OS	Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political, or other good cause
GIP	Result not yet available
LOA	Grade in progress – result expected in a later term
ATT	Leave of Absence
INC	Course attended
EXA	Incomplete
D.	Excluded from assessment
CR	Academic Concession – granted on the grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university
EX	Credit
CX	An exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
EXC	Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
GPA	Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.
NQF	
SAQA ID	

4. TRANSCRIPT ABBREVIATIONS

GPA	Grade Point Average
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID	South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
FECR		Readmission requirements not met but allowed to continue
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed.
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

The Faculty of Commerce also offers an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (ADV ActSC) at NQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree) that is only available to graduates or those with appropriate work experience. The rules for and further information on this qualification can be found in the relevant section of the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

Please note: The minimum duration for full-time postgraduate qualifications is one year, except for the Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Economic Sciences.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS		
QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	5191
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	5199
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication	PGDip (Management)(Bus Comm)	.
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems	PGDip (Management)(Information Systems Management)	98818
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDip (Management)(Marketing)	94556
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management*	PGDip (Management) (Sports Management)	94577
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	PGDip (Management) (Entrepreneurship)	94725
Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis	PGDip (Survey Data Analysis)	102152
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip (Management Practice)	84826
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance	PGDip (Development Finance)	115590

* NB. Not on offer in 2024

14 POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	5009
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisational Psychology	BCom (Hons)	15159
Master of Business Administration	MBA	96395
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	116319
Master of Commerce	MCom	116428
Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	MCom (Applied Finance)	104462
Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology	MIOP	15423
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	88103
Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	MCom (Risk Management)	97914
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	3681
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	90850
Master of Philosophy in Programme Evaluation	MPhil (PE)	
Master of Development Policy & Practice	MDPP	101891
Master of Financial Engineering	MFE	119829
Master of Management	MMan	96543
Master of Management specialising in International Management	MM (International Management)	96543
Master of People Management	MPM	115844
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	15180
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEcoSc	16231

This is to confirm that by virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council of Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification Sub-Framework, and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA IDs. Affected qualifications are marked * above.

Please consult Handbook 2 or the NQF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website (<http://www.institutionalplanning.uct.ac.za>), as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

Information Concerning Admission to the Professions

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

ACCA (the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants);

CIMA (the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

SAICA (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

SAIPA (the South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes which are accredited with ACCA, CIMA, SAICA and SAIPA. In addition to completing the academic programmes, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification as well as further examinations. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) designation at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or a; BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance II and Management Accounting II. These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) exam.

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary:

Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practice as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate or a Fellow member of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom_(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.

In addition, an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Conversion course) is available to students with non-actuarial undergraduate degrees (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:

- (a) Core courses in Business Science
- (b) Ancillary and related courses

16 ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

(c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Syllabi for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook.

Exemptions from professional subjects:

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2, A3 and F1 of the Actuarial Society examinations.

University courses required for exemption purposes:

For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Details can be found in the Faculty of Law.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

-
- (1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
 - (2) A candidate for the LLB must apply online for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 July). Applicants must obtain a cumulative average of at least 65% in a standard BCom/BBusSc degree to be considered for possible admission to the graduate LLB. This average is calculated from the applicant's results over all years of their undergraduate degree. Places are however limited and are allocated to applicants with the highest averages on a competitive basis and in accordance with the University's admissions policy. Given the large number of applicants and the limited number of places, it is likely that applicants will require a GPA of more than 65% to receive a place.
 - (3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Registration as an Industrial Psychologist

The minimum requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist (independent practice) with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are as follows:

- Five years full-time formal education in Industrial/Organisational psychology, i.e.
 - a three-year bachelor's degree, majoring in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
 - an honours degree in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
 - a directed Master's degree programme in industrial or organisational psychology which is approved or accredited by the HPCSA.
- Registration as a Student Psychologist in the Industrial Psychology category when enrolled in an approved or accredited Masters' degree programme.
- Successful completion of a full-time approved internship of 12 months duration under the supervision of two senior registered industrial psychologists, one being from an academic department.
- Successful completion of the National Examination of the Professional Board for Psychology in the relevant registration category, i.e., Industrial Psychology in this instance.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

FG1 Postgraduate Diplomas offered

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	Specialisations
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	CG010	ACC01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	CG012/CG042	BUS01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	CG015	BUS07	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	CG028	BUS12	
*			
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	CG030	BUS03	
Postgraduate Diploma in Information System Management	CG040	INF10 INFO2 INFO3 INFO4 INFO5 INF12	Information Systems Computer Forensics IS Management Enterprise Systems Business & Systems Analysis Cybersecurity
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Communication	CG041	BUS25	
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance	CG044	GSB30	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	CG045/CG046	GSB04	

* NB. Not on offer in 2024.

FG 2 Admission requirements

2.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the postgraduate diploma:

2.1.1 a graduate of the University;

2.1.2 a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;

2.1.3 a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree

2.2 Admission is by selection and on the recommendation, and at the discretion, of the Head of Department.

2.3 Candidates must apply by the deadline set by the University. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of Department.

2.4 To be admitted to a programme, a candidate must meet the additional requirements as specified in each programme entry.

FG 3 Duration

3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.

3.2 Unless otherwise specified or by permission of Senate, candidates completing the diploma on a bona fide part-time basis must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration

FG 4 Progression

4.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available.

4.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course for the diploma will not be permitted to renew registration for the diploma.

4.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.

4.4 A candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university, by permission of Senate.

4.5 A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

FG 5 Examination

5.1 A candidate must pass all components of the diploma programme.

5.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.

5.3 A candidate registered for the programme specialisations listed below is subject to the following examination requirements:

FG 6 Distinction

6.1 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.

FG 7 Degree Requirements

7.1 Coursework that is more than five (5) years old at the time of application for graduation may not be used for fulfilling Postgraduate Diploma degree requirements.

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]

Convenor: R Carpenter

Duration:

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Corporate Governance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

20 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Entrance requirements:

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) in the minimum time to graduation, with a mark of at least 55% in each of ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.
2. A graduate of this University from the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) who has completed ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and either FTX4057 Applied Investments or ACC3023 Management Accounting II over a period exceeding one year and has obtained a mark of at least 55% in each of ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year with an average mark of 57% for these four ACC courses.
3. Students may write entrance exams in any of the above courses to improve their average, subject to the maximum number of attempts in terms of faculty rules. If a supplementary exam is being written for any of the above courses, the actual grade for the exam will be used in the calculation for passed courses.
4. As a transitional arrangement for 2024 (only), the requirements for applicants who fall into the category of paragraph 1 above will be: a minimum mark of 50% for the stipulated courses, all in the preceding year, or the year prior to the preceding year. Applicants who fall into the category of paragraph 2 will be required to meet the admission criteria of paragraph 2.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2. A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time
1 study the following courses:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[FGDA2.1]

Code	Course	NQF Credits
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36
ACC4025W	Governance, Audit & Assurance III.....	36
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II.....	36
ACC4002W	Taxation III	36
Total credits per year		144

Assessment

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of their first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if

they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance

- FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year assessments:
- An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
 - 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement

- FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:
- An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
 - 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

- FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:
1. with distinction; or
 2. with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation; or
 3. with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph 2

Diploma with distinction

- a. A simple average of 75% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management II

Subject distinctions

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Governance, Audit & Assurance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Financial Management II	80%
Taxation III	80%

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01/CG042BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Graduates who have completed the CS, CM & CB-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK) (excluding CB3), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CS, CM & CB - series of the UK (excluding CB3), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CP, SP and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

Duration:

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

[CG012BUS01 January intake/ CG042BUS01 June intake]

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework studied at the university:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5042F	Health & Care	36	8
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	36	8
BUS5040S	General Insurance	36	8
BUS5019S	Pensions.....	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment	36	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	27	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify.

The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Further programme specific notes:

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

Professional course credits

FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

Concurrent registration

FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination

FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

Distinction

FGDB6 The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication [CG041BUS25]

Co-ordinator: G Nodoba

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be uploaded on to the online admissions form. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL process; candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication (PDBC) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on business and corporate communication, the PDBC employs an experiential enquiry-based curriculum, allowing students to explore and debate various scenarios involving internal and external stakeholder interactions. Corporate communication is a critical business asset for strategic global change; in times of crisis, an integrated approach is a prerequisite to business success and sustainability. The PDBC encourages students to work collaboratively as problem-solvers and change-agents, guiding staff at all levels to serve the mission of the organization and its publics.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in practice.

Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis and with the permission of the Co-ordinator, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CG041BUS25]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4092S	Research Methods for Applied Management	18	8

First semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4104F	Business and Corporate Communication	18	8
BUS4105F	Intercultural and Diversity Management	18	8
BUS4106F	Team Management and Communication	18	8
BUS4000W	Introduction Applied Marketing, Finance and Communication	18	8

Second semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4107S	Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses and Domains	18	8
BUS4108S	Campaign Communication and Reputation Management	18	8
Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener			36
Total credits		180	

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a duly performed certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Co-ordinator.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final project or examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 30 November in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Further qualification specific notes:

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03]

Convener: D Priilaid

Entrance requirements:

- 1.Applicants for the diploma must have or be in the process of completing NQF Level 7 qualification, such as a degree or an advanced diploma.
- 2.Applicants must submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.
- 3.Applicants without an NQF Level 7 qualification will need to undergo a separate assessment known as Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). Candidates applying based on RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on entrepreneurship, the PDE employs an action-learning based curriculum, the core thrust of which is to challenge the orthodox view that entrepreneurship is mostly about spreadsheets, business plans and projections of discounted cash flows. Instead the PDE encourages students to see themselves as change-agents, artists, creators, and visionaries in a year-long learning process whereby student groups start up and run their own businesses.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can interrogate theoretical constructs and test their applicability in real time with real people and real money.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[CG030BUS03]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4049W	Organisational Project.....	36	8
BUS4000W	Introduction to Applied Marketing, Finance, and Communication for Business	18	

First semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies.....	18	8
BUS4090F	Creativity in Business	18	8

Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
	Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener	36	
	Total credits.....	144	

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems [CG040INF10-INF12]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years' work-appropriate experience. An exception to the work experience criterion is made for the pre-selected Business Analysis and Systems Analysis interns, because of the intensive way in which the course learning is embedded and interleaved in the specialised work practice of the students as interns in industry.

All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test. The Business Analysis and Systems Analysis interns will be pre-selected and need to obtain 65% on their entrance examination.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows: All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between five Information Systems streams:

IS Management [CG040INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics [CG040INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology; (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

Cybersecurity [CG040INF12] Includes Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, national and international cybersecurity frameworks, compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology

Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management [CG040INF04] which includes principles and practices of business process management, enterprise systems, business intelligence and project management (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

Business and Systems Analysis [CG040INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool and current employees in this field to extend their skills. Analysis, modelling and designing of processes and appropriate technology laden products and services is performed to meet organisational needs.

Duration:

Most streams are over two years part-time, Business Analysis and Systems Analysis interns can complete the qualification over one year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[CG040INF10-INF12]

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
	OR.....		
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR.....		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR.....		
INF4019W	Cybersecurity (Coursework).....	60	8
	AND.....		
INF4017H	Information Systems Project.....	60	8
	Total credits	120	

Assessment:

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/ INF4018W/INF4019W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to re-register once for each course.

Supplementary examinations are offered in all courses except INF4017H to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

Further programme specific notes:

Students who convert to the Honours cannot graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma. Students who after their FIRST year obtain a grade above 65% (or unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department) may have the opportunity at the discretion of the HOD to register for INF4024W and to convert to the Honours. Students who convert to the Honours cannot graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma. A student who is in their second year of study, may apply for a program curriculum change from a PGDip to an Honours Degree provided they meet 65% for the assessment set by the department.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

[CG015BUS07]

Convener: R Chohan

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online

30 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CG015BUS07]

First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4092S	Research Methods for Applied Management	18	8

Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4000W	Introduction to Applied Marketing, Finance, and Communication for Business	18	
BUS4074S	E-Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4018S	Retail Management and Services Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing.....	18	8
Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener.....			36
Total credits			

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised / Open Programme) [CG045GSB04/CG046GSB04]

Convener: E Shelley

Entrance requirements:

- Applicants must be at least 25 years old and have at least three years' relevant work experience.
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and three essays.
- Applicants must have an NQF Level 7 qualification.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can do their action research learning assignments.
- A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant does not have an NQF Level 7 degree, and the applicant may be admitted if he/she:
 - Has at least five years of proven junior or middle-management experience supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations;
 - Competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

Qualification outline:

The PGDip in Management Practice is a management development programme at a postgraduate, post work experience level.

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice and is aligned with the vision and mission of the Graduate School of Business and the University of Cape Town. Key themes are values-based leadership, an emerging market focus, and developing options and then making credible decisions about which option to action. The objectives are to enable junior to middle managers to:

32 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

- Apply the principles of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of an emerging market and the increasing complexity and rate of change in the business environment;
- Exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.
- Apply the necessary managerial knowledge and tools, in order to be efficient and effective managers.
- Develop their ability to manage future learning and self-development.
- Apply the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment completed in the workplace.

Duration:

12-18 months part time.

Prescribed coursework structure for the Customised Programme [CG025GSB14]

Programme Convener:

E Shelley

Prescribed coursework structure for the customised programme:

Students registered on the **customised programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses:

The customised programme may prescribe the choice of electives.

Compulsory course (Module 1):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4102W	Systemic Management Practice	30	8

Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4195F/S	Professional Sales Management Practice	30	8
GSB4196F/S	Professional Sales Organisation	30	8
GSB4103W	Managing Value Streams	30	8
GSB4110Z	Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation	30	8
GSB4169W	Building Business Acumen	30	8
GSB4459X/Z	Introduction to Compliance Management	30	8
GSB4463X/Z	Applied Compliance Management Practice	30	8

Compulsory course (Module 4)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4107Z	Action Learning Research Paper	30	8

Assessment on customised programme structure:

The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in Modules 1 to 3:

1. Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.

2. Reflective Practice Paper (25% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.
3. Group Work (20% of course mark).

Module 4 is an individual assignment.

Prescribed coursework structure for the Open Academic Programme [CG045GSB04/CG046GSB04]

Programme Convener:

E Shelley

Prescribed coursework structure for open academic programme:

Students on the **open academic programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four compulsory courses.

Compulsory Courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4621V/Z	Values Based Leadership	35	8
GSB4622V/Z	Business Acumen	35	8
GSB4624V/Z	Emerging Markets and the Managerial Context	35	8
GSB4625V/Z	Action Learning Report	15	8

Readmission rules:

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the programme at the end of his/her first year of study, but who has failed no more than two of the courses in the programme, will be allowed to re-register in the second year for the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice. Students must complete the programme within three years.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average of at least 75% for all courses of the programme and a sub-minimum of at least 65% for each course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least two working days prior to the required attendance dates (unless there are extenuating circumstances). Only two days' absence is permitted over the duration of the programme, with a maximum of one day on a course. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management [CG028BUS12] (Not offered in 2024)

Convener: D Maralack

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses.

34 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills and a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business and administration of sport, both in the academic coursework and in practical exposure to the sports industry.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[CG02BUS12]

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4092S	Research Methods for Applied Management.....	18	8

First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4091F	Organisational and Management.....	18	8
BUS4035F	Introduction to Sport Management	18	8
BUS3039F	People Management.....	18	7

Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4094S	Events Management.....	18	8
BUS4039S	Sport Management in Practice	18	8
BUS4041S	Sport Administration and Business.....	18	8
BUS4040S	The Science of Sport.....	18	8
Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener..			36
Total credits for the year			180

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development [CG038EC015] (Not offered in 2024)

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance Requirements

A bachelor's degree in statistics, economics or demography or

An alternative tertiary qualification plus appropriate work experience, such as the use of economic software and data analysis, subject to the University's RPL criteria and an entrance exam.

Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

Programme Structure

The Post-Graduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development comprises of two compulsory courses in the first semester, four compulsory courses in the second semester and a compulsory research report. The degree runs over 12 months if undertaken full-time and 24 months if undertaken part-time. The programme comprises of 120 credits.

Curriculum

[CG038EC015]

Compulsory courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4116F	Cross sectional econometric methods	16	8
ECO4117F	Panel data methods	16	8
ECO4115S	Consumption and microeconomic theory	16	8
ECO4119F	The Analysis of Complex Surveys.....	14	8
ECO4121S	Welfare Measurement.....	14	8
ECO4118S	Applied Labour Economics	14	8

Research component:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4120S	Research Project	30	8
	Total credits.....	120	

Assessment:

To qualify for the PGDip, students must pass all courses including the research report to a value of 120 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a research report (30 NQF credits) which will be due early January in the year following the coursework.

36 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required research report within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated once. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction if students has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, all students must also submit a CV, letter of motivation and the names and contact details of two referees before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance [CG044GSB30]

Convener: R Albertus

Entrance Requirements

- An NQF level 7 qualification or equivalent qualification in finance, economics, accounting or commerce
- OR any other NQF level 7 qualification or equivalent qualification with at least two years of relevant finance-related work experience with a quantitative background in statistics or econometrics at NQF level 7 or equivalent level.

All applicants are required to submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays that will be used for selection purposes.

Duration: One year (modular).

Programme Description

The PGDip in Development Finance benefits staff of development finance institutions, other financial institutions, economic clusters of government and NGOs in Africa and beyond who are interested in the fast-growing area of finance for development. At the completion of the programmes, students will be equipped with comprehensive knowledge of nature and role of financial systems in emerging economies; a systematic approach for the assessment and management of risks in international trade; and the processes for the identification, measurement, monitoring and control of risks in the operations of development finance institutions. Students will be exposed to established financial market instruments and practices and will learn how to incorporate environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into asset management, as well as to design and implement Public Private Partnerships (PPPs) in the context of finance for development.

Programme Description

[CG044GSB30]

The PGDip in Development Finance is accredited with 120 NQF credits. Students must take all 5 compulsory courses.

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4801Z	Banking and Finance in Emerging Markets	24	8
GSB4802Z	Risk Management and Sustainability of Development Finance Institutions	24	8
GSB4803Z	Environmental Finance and Sustainable Investments	24	8
GSB4804Z	Public Private Partnerships for Development Financing.....	24	8
GSB4805Z	Trade Finance	24	8
	Total credits.....	120	

Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of individual assignments and final examinations. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Graduation rules:

Students must obtain 120 credits by passing all five courses required for the PGDip in Development Finance.

Readmission rules:

A student is permitted to reregister for a compulsory course that they have failed only once and for a maximum of 3 courses. A student will not be readmitted if they have failed any course twice. All failed courses must be retaken in the next academic year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% in their coursework.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Honours Degrees

FH1 The Bachelor of Commerce Honours degree [BCom(Hons)] may be conferred in any of the following specialisations:

Qualification	Degree Code	Specialisation
BCom(Hons)	CH001 ACC01	Accounting
BCom(Hons)	CH001 BUS01	Actuarial Science
	CH001 BUS07	Marketing
	CH001 BUS09	Quantitative Finance
BCom(Hons)	CH001 ECO01	Economics
BCom(Hons)	CH022 ECO09	Financial Analysis & Portfolio (CH022 Jan intake; CH023 June
	CH023 ECO09	
BCom(Hons)	CH001 FTX05	Finance
BCom(Hons)	CH001 INF01	Information Systems
BCom(Hons)	CH022 INF01	Information Systems
BCom(Hons)	CH001 STA07	Statistics
BCom(Hons)	CH001 BUS08	Organisational Psychology
BCom(Hons)	CH001 FTX11	Taxation

Entrance requirements

FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):

- 2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
- 2.2 A person who has passed the final examination of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) or an examination which in the opinion of SAICA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
- 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
 - 2.3.1 they have attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
 - 2.3.2 their qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 2.1 and 2.2 above.
- 2.4 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy

Duration

FH3 The Honours programme shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

Examination

FH4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition, a technical report or research project will be required. Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

- FH4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present themselves for an oral examination.
- FH4.3 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

Assessment

- FH5 A candidate is required to pass each required component of the Honours qualification.

5.1	The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
5.2	Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.
5.3	Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
5.4	A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

Re-examination

- FH6 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate who fails an Honours course will not be allowed to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a compulsory course.

Concessions

- FH7 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Distinction

- FH8 Distinctions may be awarded in 'the First Class.' See distinction rule for the specific qualification.

Degree Requirements

- FH9 Coursework that is more than five (5) years old at the time of application for graduation may not be used for fulfilling Honours degree requirements.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ACCOUNTING [CH001ACC01]

Convener: R Carpenter

Duration:

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA), which it is designed to supplement and enrich. The broad aim of the programme is to introduce students to academic research in accounting.

Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, Corporate Governance III, ACC4025, and Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report, ACC4050.

This qualification covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the degree may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

Entrance requirements:

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) and who has obtained:
a minimum average mark of 65% for the following courses: ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year. This does not necessarily guarantee acceptance which is subject to capacity and the quality of competing applications
2. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that they have attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2. The programme comprises both course work and a research report. The following 1 courses are compulsory:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [CH001ACC01]

Programme Convener:

R Carpenter

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025W	Governance, Audit & Assurance III.....	36	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002W	Taxation III.....	36	8
ACC4050W	Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report	30	8

Assessment

FGDA2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate must complete ACC4002W/
2 ACC4020W/ ACC4023W/ACC4025W in the same academic year. In addition,

candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% for the technical report component of ACC4050W.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses (but excluding ACC4050W (Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4. A candidate who fails ACC4050W will not be allowed to reregister for this degree
1 but may be permitted to change the registration to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year assessments:

An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the one-year BCom (Honours) in Accounting programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered; 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials, but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction Rule

FGDA7 The Honours degree may be awarded in "the First Class" if the student has an overall average of at least 75% at the first attempt with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the technical report

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Candidates are required to have passed or to be exempted from the subjects corresponding to the A111 - 113 and A211-213 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the equivalent subjects of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all six.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the subjects A214, A311 and N211 in South Africa). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[CH001BUS01]

Coursework – Compulsory

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4129H	Actuarial Research Project.....	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40% - 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CH001BUS09]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Candidates must have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree at UCT and achieve a minimum mark of 60% for both FTX3044F and FTX3045S.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification specialising in Quantitative Finance is an intensive one-year programme which is aimed at UCT graduates who have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree. The programme consists of coursework and Quantitative Finance research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum**[CH001BUS09]****Coursework – Compulsory**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance: Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
PLUS.....			
Another approved 4000-level * course		18	8

*Any 18 (or higher) credit course at level 8 for which pre-requisites are met

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4153H	Quantitative Finance Project.....	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40% - 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science subjects.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to obtain or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ECONOMICS [CH001EC001]

Convener: L Grzybowski

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate Economics courses. Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course (with no course less than 60%) to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme. Prospective Economics honours students from outside UCT must have taken third-year Econometrics or equivalent, core theory courses (third level Macroeconomics and Microeconomics) with no course less than 60% and sufficient Mathematics (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the honours programme. Irrespective of mark transcript and record, applicants may be asked to write an entrance exam prior to a firm offer being confirmed.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration of the programme:

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum [CH001EC001]

The programme comprises three compulsory courses and one compulsory non-credit-bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

The total credits for the standard programme is 134 NQF credits.

Non-credit bearing pre-course

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economics.....	0	8

Compulsory courses (totaling 78 NQF credits)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4021W	Research & Writing (Research Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics.....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a total of 56 NQF credits.*

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics.....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms.....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes,Consequences & policy	14	8

* Business Science (Economics stream) students must take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit-bearing block course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses in the semester.

Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits. Each course must be passed with 50%.

Readmission rules:

- Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F during the second last week of the June/July vacation, but no other supplementary exams will be offered.
 - Economics Honours students must have passed all core courses (ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F) before proceeding to the second semester elective courses. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree

46 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

requirements may be granted permission to take second semester electives at the discretion of the Head of Department.

- Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they will be denied readmission.
- Should students fail core courses, they will be allowed to register for the same courses in the first semester of the following year. Students are only allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of two core courses. Students who do not meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme.
- Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.
- A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of the two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in FINANCE [CH001FTX05]

Convener: C Huang

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree from a recognised university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University's equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

Programme outline:

The programme will prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

Duration:

Offered over 1 year of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001FTX05]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4052H	Finance Honours Research Project	40	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	18	8
	Approved electives at NQF level 8 or above.....	26	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

Readmission rules:

Students will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two compulsory (non-elective) courses once. Students who fail more than two compulsory courses in their first year will not be allowed to reregister for the degree in the following year. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4052H, will be awarded the degree "in the first class".

Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME)

specialising in ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL MARKETS

[CH022ECO17-January Intake] [CH023ECO17- June Intake]

Convener: G Ndlovu

Entrance requirements:

A minimum requirement to be considered for admission is a bachelor's degree from a recognised university with an average of at least 60% in third year (or final year) level subjects. Candidates must have completed at least statistics (STA1000 or equivalent), mathematics (MAM1010 or equivalent) Economics (ECO1010 and ECO1011 or equivalent), Financial Accounting (ACC 1006 or equivalent), and Financial Management (FTX2024 or equivalent), with a final grade of at least 60% for each course. Applicants who do not meet the above requirements will be required to pass an entrance examination in the respective subject(s). Applicants who have passed these courses with a mark of less than 60% but have passed more advanced courses in the same discipline, will be excused from the requirement to obtain a mark of 60%.

However, there would be no entrance examination for applicants whose third year (or final year) level average is below 60%.

For purposes of entrance examinations, we regard MAM1000W (or equivalent) as more advanced than MAM1010 and STA1006 (or equivalent) as more advanced than STA1000.

Programme outline:

The honours programme aims to prepare candidates to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, application of economic modelling and econometrics in financial economics, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, investment decision theory and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different disciplines to form financial strategies.

Duration:

This is a 12 to 18-month programme with intakes in January and June.

Prescribed curriculum**[CH022EC017/CH023EC017]****Prescribed curriculum/ structure:**

The curriculum consists of the following eight courses (14 NQF credits each) and a long paper (30 NQF credits). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented outside normal working hours. All courses listed below are compulsory.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	No.
ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z	Economics.....	14	
ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z	Applied Economic Modelling and Econometrics	14	
ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z	Accounting for Portfolio Managers	14	
ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z	Futures, Options, Derivatives	14	
ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z	Investment Decision Theory and Applications	14	
ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z	Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	14	
ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z	Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation.....	14	
ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z	Securities Legislation	14	
ECO4106Z/ECO4126F	Long Paper	30	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, candidates must attain at least 50% for each course.

Readmission rules:

Candidates are allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of 2 courses excluding the long paper. Candidates who do not meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme.

Candidates that receive a subminimum of 40% for the Honours long paper will be allowed to revise and resubmit their long paper for re-examination within 4 weeks of receipt of their grade. The revised long paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction Rule:

The degree may be awarded in “the first class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the honours long paper.

Supplementary Examinations:

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Candidates with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available deferred examination offered. These deferred examinations will generally be offered in the subsequent semester. Candidates failing to write the first available deferred exam will be classified as AB for that exam. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INFO1]

Convener: W Chigona

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. If INF3003W is not a completed subject, performance in INF2011S will be considered as part of the credit weighted average. Moreover, these applicants should score at least 65% in INF2011S. Students who have a weighted average between 60% and 65%, may attempt to improve their credit weighted average by writing an entrance exam. Students may write 1 entrance exam from the following available options: INF3012S ENT, INF3011F ENT or INF3014F ENT.

The marks obtained from the entrance exam will be used to calculate the revised credit weighted average. If the revised credit weighted average is at least 65%, the applicant might be accepted in the program (pending the selection committee & HoD approval). Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work and may be required to attend an interview and complete an entrance examination. Applicants are made aware that in addition to meeting the 65% weighted average, entrance into the program is highly competitive and there is a limit number of 55 students who can be accepted. Only the top performing 55 students can be given a firm offer

Programme outline:

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major or other relevant fields. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS/CS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

Duration:

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one-year industry internship.

Prescribed curriculum**[CH001INFO1]****Fulltime stream**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8

50 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4027W	Systems Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8

Industry stream – Year One

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8

Year Two

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4017H	Information Systems Project.....	60	8

Readmission rules:

Failing INF4026F or INF4025S implies:

- a.Failing the Final Examination with less than 45%
- b.Failing the Supplementary Examination with less than 50%

A Supplementary Examination (in which the year mark is not counted) will be awarded for INF4026F and INF4025S to students who fail the examination with a minimum of 45%

Students shall not be permitted to repeat INF4026F / INF4025S if:

- a.They failed INF4026F / INF4025S more than once
- b.They failed INF4024W / INF4027W

For Students who fail INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once, the following applies:

- a.The degree will NOT be awarded to students registered for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Information Systems programme
- b.Students registered for the Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems programme (4th year), shall be advised to convert to a Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems programme and graduate.

Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Generally the subsequent examination will be offered the next time the course is run. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for the that examination. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

Further programme specific notes:

The programme starts a couple of weeks prior to the undergraduate term.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CH022INF01- INF12]

Convener: W Chigona

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years' work-appropriate experience. All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

IS Management [CH022INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics [CH022INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology; (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

Cybersecurity [CH022INF12] Includes Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, National and international cybersecurity frameworks, compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology.

Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management [CH022INF04] which includes principles and practices of business process management, enterprise systems, business intelligence and project management. (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

Business and Systems Analysis [CH022INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool and current employees in this field to extend their skills. Analysis, modelling and designing of processes and appropriate technology laden products and services is performed to meet organisational needs.

Duration:

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

52 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Prescribed curriculum

[CH022INFO1-INF12]

YEAR 1 – Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4012W (Not offered in 2024)	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
	OR		
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework)	60	8
	OR		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4019W	Cybersecurity (Coursework).....	60	8
	AND		
INF4024W	Information Systems. Research Project	60	8

Assessment:

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both courses.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to re-register once for the coursework. Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for that examination. Supplementary examinations are offered in all coursework courses to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

Further programme specific notes:

Students who after their FIRST year obtain a grade of less than 65% (or unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department) will not be allowed to continue in this programme and can be given the opportunity at the discretion of the HOD to transfer to the second year of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems within their stream registering for the course INF4017H.

Students in their first year of honours who receive a supplementary, will be required to register for INF4017H regardless of obtaining a mark >=65% in the supplementary exam.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in STATISTICS [CH001STA07]

Convenor: G Distiller

Entrance requirements:

The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012), one semester of Computer Science 1 plus one following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S. Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration.

Programme outline:

This honours in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001STA07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4006W	BCom (Hons) in Statistical Science	160	8
STA4020W	Statistical Sciences Honours Coursework.....	0	8
STA4021W	Statistical Sciences Honours Research Project.....	0	8

Assessment: Assessment is per module through examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module

Readmission rules:

The duration of the qualification is one year. No readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Elective may with permission of the programme convenor be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convenor and subject to NQF credit requirements.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in TAXATION

[CH001FTX11]

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Entrance requirements:

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree. Academic and/or professional references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae (CV) and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme outline:

This is offered full-time (in 1 year) or part-time (over 2 years) by coursework and technical report. The aims of this programme are to advance students' technical taxation knowledge and practical skills, in order to prepare them to embark on careers in the tax field.

Prescribed Curriculum

[CH001FTX11]

Year 1 Coursework:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4010F	Advanced Taxation I.....	45	8
FTX4036F	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8
FTX4037S	Advanced Taxation II	45	8

Year 1 (if full time) and 2 (if part time) Research:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report.....	30	8

Assessment:

The student must achieve at least 50% in FTX4010F and at least 50% in FTX4037S. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%. Full-time students must complete all components of the programme in the calendar year of registration, including meeting the submission dates for the technical report. Part-time students are only required to submit the technical report in the second year of registration.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

May be awarded in "the First Class" if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT [CH001BUS08]

Convener: A Jaga

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third-year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Programme outline:

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Duration:

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of School or the Faculty Manager.

Prescribed curriculum**[CH001BUS08]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework 60		8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report60		8

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

Assessment:

BUS4006W: Each coursework module consists of formative and summative assessments. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H: Each research submission has an assessment weighting. Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report.

Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, they can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for Honours must apply in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours in specialising in MARKETING [CH001BUS07]

Convener: Dr Siphiwe Dlamini

Entrance requirements:

A Bachelor of Commerce with a major in Marketing or equivalent qualification on NQF Level 7 with majors in Marketing Management. A student must have attained a minimum of 65% in his/her final year Marketing Management courses.

Programme outline:

This is a wide-ranging honours programme developed to introduce students to theories, techniques and business thinking that underlies modern marketing. The emphasis is for the student to gain an in-depth understanding of marketing planning and market planning techniques in a strategic environment. As the environment shifts and changes in the marketplace, some organizations will drive further change internally whilst others will merely adapt to change and hope to survive. Whichever path the organization takes, those tasked with marketing responsibilities must develop competencies in strategic analysis, opportunity recognition through innovation, develop an understanding of competitive strategies, be able to create a sustainable competitive advantage and have an appreciation of global and local strategies. This sometimes takes place in a multi business or single business environment. Given the need to undertake research in the industry, students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing as required in an Honours. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis.

Duration:

One year full-time.

Prescribed curriculum

[CH001BUS07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4110F	Marketing Research Methods	18	8
BUS4111H	Marketing Research Report	30	8
BUS4109W	Advanced Strategic Marketing.....	72	8

Assessment:

Coursework and exam

Readmission rules:

Students will be allowed to repeat all compulsory coursework courses once only. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%. A student may not repeat the Marketing Research Report course.

A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Distinction rules:

Distinctions may be awarded in ‘the First Class’. A weighted average of 75% for Advanced Strategic Marketing, Marketing Research Methods, and Marketing Research Report, with a subminimum of 70% required for each of these courses.

Further specific administrative requirements:

None

Master's Degrees

Degree Code	Description	Degree / Plan Code
CM009	Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)	
	Student registered at the discretion of the Convener	
CM010/CM034	Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)	
	Student registered at the discretion of the Convener	
CM031	Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)	
	specialising in Financial Reporting, CM031ACC13	
	Analysis & Governance	
	specialising in Actuarial Science	CM031BUS01
	specialising in Applied Economics	CM031ECO08
	specialising in Economics	CM031ECO01
	specialising in Economic Development	CM031ECO12
	specialising in Economic Science	CM031ECO05
	specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management	CM031FTX02
	specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance & Valuations	CM031FTX14
	specialising in Finance in the field of	CM031FTX07

	Investment Management specialising in Information Systems specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation	CM031INF01 CM031FTX09 CM031FTX10
CM033	Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation) specialising in Mathematical Finance specialising in Programme Evaluation specialising in Financial Technology	CM033FTX16 CM033BUS15 CM033ECO16
CM038	Master of Development Policy and Practice	CM038DPP01
CM033	Master of Philosophy in Development Policy & Practice	CM033DPP01
CM034	Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Management Studies specialising in Quantitative Finance specialising in Financial Technology	CM034BUS06 CM034FTX18 CM034ECO16
CM044 Professional Masters CM006 / CM025	specialising in Inclusive Innovation Master of Business Administration Master of Business Administration (by Coursework and Dissertation) specialising in Management Consulting specialising in Marketing Management specialising in Leadership and Change specialising in Operation & Supply Chain Management specialising in Corporate Finance	CM044GSB40 Full Time: CM006GSB16; Modular: CM025GSB17 CM006GSB51/ CM025 GSB51 CM006GSB52/ CM025 GSB51 CM006GSB53/ CM025 GSB51 CM006GSB54/ CM025 GSB51 CM006GSB56/ CM025 GSB51
CM008	Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management	CM008GSB09
CM036	Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	CM036FTX17
CM038	Master of Development Policy and Practice (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM038DPP01
CM043 CM040	Master of Financial Engineering Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	CM043FTX19 CM040FTX15

CM041	Master of People Management	CM041BUS19
CM035	Master of Commerce in Development Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM035GSB30
CM037	Master of Industrial & Organisational Psychology (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM037BUS28
CM039	Master of Management specialising in International Management	CM039GSB55

[Note: Students who successfully complete their master's will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.] Students completing their master's in organisational psychology will be awarded a Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology.

Entrance Requirements

- FM2.1 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four-year year bachelor's degree or be an honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- FM2.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language Policy.

Registration

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew their registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
- FM3.4 The MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) must be completed by all master's candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / research project course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.. A full MoU must be completed by all students prior to re-registration every year. Returning students are expected to complete a progress report each year.

Readmission

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.

60 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present themselves for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
- FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.
- FM4.3.3 Satisfactory progress for research as outlined in the MOU.
A student who has taken leave of absence or is not registered for more than one year may be asked to repeat a required course (core module) if such a course has been reviewed or has been passed more than five years ago.

Examination

- FM5.1 The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.
- FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory with regards to literary presentation and referencing style. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.
- FM5.3 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.
- FM5.4 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
- FM5.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM5.6 When presenting their dissertation, the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free license to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by them under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that they are entitled to grant this license to the University of all such work of theirs already published, as may be included in or comprise their

dissertation. The University's right to this free license may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

- FM5.7 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- FM5.8 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- FM5.9 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.10 A candidate shall not be allowed to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to the electronic copy of the dissertation.
- FM5.11 Except with permission from Senate, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision and resubmission must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. A candidate required to make minor revisions to the dissertation or research project before being allowed to graduate must submit such corrections within six months of notification from the Faculty Office. All submission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.
- FM5.12 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit their dissertation.
- FM5.13 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to themselves as a candidate for the master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- FM5.14 In the case of a dissertation submitted for re-examination, the resubmitted dissertation will either be awarded a passing grade of 50% or not passed.
- FM5.15 A candidate must submit:
a. For examination, a digital copy in the format specified
b. For graduation, a digital copy of the final corrected version of the dissertation in the format specified for the Library; and
c. one copy of the final corrected version in temporary binding for each of the candidate's supervisors, unless the candidate indicates that the supervisors have copies of the thesis.

Degree Requirements

- FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;

62 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission, they shall submit their choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of their subject and the programme of research which they propose to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy their supervisor(s) that their work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with their research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew their registration.
- FM6.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Distinction

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

Change of registration from Master's to PhD

- FM8.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, change a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

NOTE:

Candidates wishing to change their registration should submit the following to the Faculty Office:

FM8.2.1 Letter of motivation that must be signed by their supervisor and HOD/ Director

FM8.2.2 Full curriculum vitae, containing all peer-reviewed publications and presentations.

FM8.2.3 Report on progress endorsed by the host department. In the absence of peer-reviewed publications, the progress report should detail the empirical research and data analysis completed and show how this shows that the research is ready for upgrading to doctoral level. The assessment of the reports will be based on research progress rather than the motivation of the applicants, the confidence of the supervisor or the quantum of work completed to date.

FM8.2.4 PhD research proposal with the approved coversheet.

Publication

- FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Concessions

- FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Degree Requirements

r_fm11 FM 6.6 Coursework that is more than five (5) years old at the time of application for graduation may not be used for fulfilling Masters degree requirements.

MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Master of Business Science /Master of Commerce / Master of Philosophy [CM009/CM010/CM034/CM044]

The masters by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by **any department** in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

While the master's by dissertation is offered by every department and requires the submission of a 180-credit dissertation, the following two programmes have special requirements and are therefore detailed here.

Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INFO1]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They also must provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report) and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM044GSB40)

Convener: J Auerbach

Entrance Requirements:

An NQF Level 8 qualification.

Completion of the (Inclusion Innovation in Practice) course or at least five years of demonstrated experience in social innovative practice.

Programme description:

This is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the exploration and development of sustainable solutions for challenges in Africa and elsewhere. Inclusive innovators who take this learning journey will produce a dissertation exploring organizational models, principles, policies, processes, practices or services that help create a more inclusive economy and society at large.

Candidates will work together in a “living lab” environment, where expertise, life experience, passion and innovation all converge to support new possibilities and ideas. In this rich, integrative space, commercial, technological, and social innovations all combine to advance sustainable development goals.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM044GSB40]

Programme Convener:

J Auerbach

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5301H	Inclusive Innovation Research & Practice.....	0	9
GSB5006W	Dissertation.....	180	9

Duration: Minimum one year, though candidates can take up to three years to complete the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

Satisfactory progress in research as per the memorandum of understanding.

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction when this is recommended by both examiners and remains at the discretion of the Commerce Higher Degrees Committee.

MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

MASTER OF COMMERCE

specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance [CM031ACC13]

Convener: GD Willows

Entrance requirements:

An NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting and/or Finance or relevant work experience in Accounting and/or Finance or CA(SA).

Applicants may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme outline:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit minor dissertation. There are four compulsory coursework modules (ACC5020Z, ACC5023Z, ACC5025Z) that are presented over one block-release week, each. Students are also required to present their research proposal at one additional session and attend at least two other research proposal session. The focus of this qualification is on real world applications and the qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve leadership in accounting, corporate financial analysis, and corporate governance decision making. All course content will be centered on strengthening students' skills in research methods to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations. Specific theoretical applications of research will include all areas of financial reporting, integrated reporting, finance, and corporate governance.

Duration:

Students will register for all compulsory coursework and the research dissertation in year 1. Students will be allowed to take up to two years to complete the degree. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031ACC13]

Minimum number of credits required is 180

Compulsory Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC5025Z	Corporate Governance and Risk Management.....	20	9
ACC5023Z	Financial and External Reporting.....	20	9
ACC5020Z	Corporate Financial Analysis.....	20	9
ACC5022Z	Research Methodology: FRAG.....	30	9

Dissertation

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC5050W	Minor dissertation Accounting.....	90	9

Assessment:

Assessment will include individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). There are no separate written examinations. Students are required to obtain a minimum of 50% for all courses, including the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

Students may repeat a maximum of one of the following courses: ACC5020Z, ACC5022Z, ACC5023Z, ACC5025Z, once only. For the dissertation, students must make satisfactory progress as per the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with their supervisor.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework and dissertation components, with a minimum of 70% in each element.

Master of Commerce specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CM031BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

Entrance requirements:

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.

Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

Programme description:

The Actuarial Science Section of the School of Management Studies offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science, recognising the need for high-level actuarial skills. Candidates can undertake coursework at NQF levels 8 and 9 that could count towards final qualification as an actuary, specialising in their preferred area of expertise. In addition, it affords the opportunity to focus on high-level (NQF level 9) actuarial research and thereby develop intellectual independence, self-direction and originality in tackling and solving actuarial problems. The credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years) but is often done on a part-time basis in which case it might take longer. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum [CM031BUS01]

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation would be completed by:

Coursework:

A choice of any two of the prescribed courses (listed below) (offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch) totalling 72 credits at NQF level 9; plus

68 MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

Research:

Dissertation (as approved by the department) totalling 108 credits at NQF level 9

Choose any two of

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5042F	Health and Care	36	8
BUS5040S	General Insurance	36	8
BUS5018F	Life Insurance	36	8
BUS5019S	Pensions.....	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment.....	36	8
BUS5002W	Master's dissertation	108	9

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent-level examinations passed through the UK or ASSA or at another university.

Assessment:

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50% and pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50% to qualify. The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are considered (as per the detailed course entries).

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Only those courses completed at UCT and counting toward the degree would be counted. The weighting would be by NQF credits with course work counting a maximum of 72 credits.

Master of Commerce specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031ECO08]

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while

choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120-credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

Prescribed curriculum
[CM031ECO08]

Programme Convener:

A Kerr

This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F must take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists as a co-requisite for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this specialization. Lecture attendance is compulsory. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
	At least one of:.....	0	0
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10

Optional courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro- economics are chosen in the first semester):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9

***Submission deadline:**

70 MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

The dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120-credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS [CM031EC001]

Convener: A Kerr

Programme description:

The objective of this masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Entrance requirements:

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at

Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Prescribed curriculum [CM031EC001]

Programme Convener:

A Kerr

The degree comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation (60 credits). The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
	AND		
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
	OR.....		
ECO6007F	Microeconomics	30	10

Optional courses

Two courses to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

72 MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course.

The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article style) (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM031ECO12]

Convener: M Smith

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree with a three-year major in Economics in a bachelors degree is the minimum requirement. Except with special permission of the convener, a candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener and the Graduate committee.

Applicants with degrees from outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test scores. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum structure

[CM031EC0012]

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses: With the permission of the convener ECO5074F may be replaced with another approved method course.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools: Development Impact and Evaluation	30	9

Optional courses: One course to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements. With the permission of the convener, a course may be selected in another cognate department. It may also be possible, with the permission of the convener, to replace ECO5074F with another quantitative or methods course in the School of Economics or in another department.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation	120	9

***Submission deadline:**

The dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Options may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

74 MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120-credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031ECO05]

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance requirements:

A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme Description:

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.

The coursework content of the first year of the master's stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional compulsory courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition, students are required to complete a compulsory 60 credit minor dissertation.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031ECO05]

Programme Convener:

A Kerr

Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9

Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take up to two master's courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department. Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 360 NQF credits.

The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit minor dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article (style) (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission.

If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Master of Commerce

specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

[CM031FTX02]

Convener: C Huang

Entrance requirements:

An Honours degree or equivalent.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description: Part or Full-Time

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90-credit dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Duration: Part time or one year full-time

The degree is offered over two years but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure**[CM031FTX02]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.

Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce***specialising in FINANCE in the field of CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS [CM031FTX14]***

Convener: C Huang

Entrance requirements:

An honours degree or equivalent.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Duration:

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX14]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management	60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment: At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.

Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce

specialising in FINANCE in the field of INVESTMENT

MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX07]

Convener: P van Rensburg

Entrance requirements:

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least an NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non-UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the candidate's university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate's intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

Programme description:

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

Duration:

This is a full-time one-year programme. Graduation (after dissertation external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX07]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management.....	30	9
FTX5044H	Empirical Finance.....	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment:

Coursework 50%; 4-hour exam 50%

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

Distinction Rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Master of Commerce

***specialising in TAXATION in the field of INTERNATIONAL
TAXATION [CM031FTX09]***

Convener: A Futter.

Entrance requirements:

NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or

NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or

NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses; or

Equivalent international qualification.

Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript are required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

80 MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

The programme objective is for students to acquire knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks. Students who are working in an international tax environment while pursuing this programme, would derive the most benefit therefrom.

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in February. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX09]

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5034F	International Tax.....	60	9
FTX5033S	International Tax II.....	60	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8
		
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	60	9

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce

specialising in TAXATION in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME TAX [CM031FTX10]

Convener: D West

Entrance requirements:

NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or

NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or

NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses.

Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript are required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme. The aims of the course are inter alia to equip successful candidates with the knowledge and skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the South African income tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to conduct research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation. [The programme is designed to complement practical tax experience gained by working tax practitioners. Therefore, the programme is most beneficial to students who are working in a tax environment while undertaking this programme.]

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time starting in February. The first year consists of coursework and group projects. (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year, a 90-credit dissertation ought to be completed (FTX5031W).

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031FTX10]

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation.....	0	8

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	90	9

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5030W: A student must achieve a weighted average of 50% across the in course assessments (90%) and the group projects (10%).

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM031INFO1]

Convener: M Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study.

They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report) and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

Programme description:

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques.

Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics, and cybersecurity.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to doctoral programmes.

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Duration:

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM031INF01]

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

Readmission rules:

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology

[CM037BUS28]

Convener: Z Zungu

Entrance requirements:

Entrance requires an honours degree in Organisational Psychology or Industrial Psychology or equivalent four-year bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their honours/ four-year bachelor's degree.

Programme description:

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist-practitioner.

The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Duration:

One year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the last week of January.

Prescribed curriculum**[CM037BUS28]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework.....	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an average mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master's programme must apply on-line using the university's application system in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets**[CM036FTX17]**

Convener: M Aidoo

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

The minimum admission requirements are:

- An Engineering degree from any sub-discipline

OR

- An NQF Level 8 qualification with
 - At least 18 credits of Mathematics at NQF level 5 (MAM1010F at UCT)
 - At least 18 credits of Statistics at NQF level 5 (STA1000S at UCT)

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Programme outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance and Tax offers a full-time professional MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets by coursework. The primary objective of this professional Master's degree is to

equip students with the necessary methodological, regulatory and research skills for financial market risk management. The requisite technical skills cover fundamental mathematics, statistics, econometrics, and computing. The prescribed courses aim to instill the application of technical skills to modelling complex financial and economic concepts, and thereby enhancing the understanding thereof. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in mathematical, statistical, econometric, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management. It consists of 180 credits of coursework including a research component, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in sophisticated areas of risk management in the financial services sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of financial risk management or quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum**[CM036FTX17]****Programme Convener:**

M Aidoo

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5011W	Risk Management Quantitative Modelling	60	9
FTX5013W	Risk Management Markets	45	9
FTX5010S	Risk Management Governance	30	9
FTX5012W	Risk Management Research.....	45	9
Total credits per year		180	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all four of the prescribed courses.

Readmission rules:

Except with the permission of Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if he or she

(a) fails FTX5011W (Risk Management Quantitative Modelling) or FTX5012W (Risk Management Research)

(b) fails both FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) and FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets)

If a student fails only one of FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) or FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets), during their first year of registration, they will be allowed to repeat this course in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

86 MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or higher for each of the prescribed courses.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice [CM033DPP01]

Convener: M Nxele

Entrance requirements:

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of Development Policy and Practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

Programme description:

The MPhil will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity and experience with abundant opportunities for applied research on effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a **part-time** basis over a two-year period.

The curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen candidates' capacities to:

- Analyse how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes and explore practical ways of moving forward, which take these institutional realities into account;
- Design and implement trade and industrial policies for African countries, including the study of regional value chains and cross-border infrastructure;
- Learn about Africa's bilateral, regional, and multilateral trade negotiations, especially, the African Continental Free Trade Area, with the use of simulations and case studies;
- Build organisation capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to prevailing constraints and opportunities;
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability, or health policy;
- Become increasingly skillful leaders – with strong focus on personal development and people-management;
- Undertake research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges and meets requisite standards of rigour;
- Write a minor dissertation on an approved topic.

Duration:

Two years on a part-time basis

Prescribed curriculum**[CM033DPP01]****Coursework**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5011F	Policymaking and Implementation	30	9
GPP5012W	Leadership in Public Governance	26	9
GPP5013S	Topics in African Economic Transformation.....	20	9
GPP5006F	Research Design and Methods.....	24	9
GPP5014S	International Trade Negotiations & Global Governance	20	9
	Total credits	120	

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5005W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

Assessment:

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the Research component.

Readmission Rules:

- Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.
- Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research component.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

Master of Philosophy**specialising in FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY [CM033ECO16]****Convener:** A Davids**Entrance requirements:**

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. The minimum admission requirements are an NQF level 8 qualification (Honours or four-year equivalent degree).

Admission is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Qualification Outline:

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and

computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years.

The primary objective of this master's degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology. Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time or two years, part-time and begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM033EC016]

Programme Convener:

A Davids

Prescribed curriculum:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4053S	Financial Economics.....	14	8
CSC5007Z	Databases for Data Scientists.....	12	9
STA5075Z	Statistical & High Performance Computing.....	12	9
INF5006H	Financial System Design	15	9
STA5076Z	Supervised Learning	18	9
STA5077Z	Unsupervised Learning	12	9
ECO5037S	Fintech and Cryptocurrencies	24	9
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
ECO5016W	Minor Dissertation in FinTech.....	60	9
Total credits per year		181	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all of the prescribed courses and the minor dissertation.

Readmission rules:

If a student fails any number of the courses during their first year of registration, they will be permitted to repeat this/these course/s in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a credit-weighted average mark of 75% or higher for the prescribed courses and a mark of 75% or higher for the minor dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

Professional Master of People Management [CM041BUS19]

Convener: A Schlechter

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirements is an Honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8 in Human Resources Management or Organisational / Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection, applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree or four-year degree; plus hold a minimum of three (3) years' relevant work experience in the field of human resource management (HRM).

At the discretion of the HOD and Head of Section (HoS) of Organisational Psychology, applicants who 1) did not achieve the required minimum average mark of 65% in the Honours degree or equivalent Honours level degree, or 2) does not hold the necessary Honours or NQF level 8 qualification in Human Resources Management, but have obtained a relevant qualification in the field of HRM may be considered for recognition of prior learning (RPL) and be considered for enrolment in the degree programme. When considering RPL applicants, a minimum of eight (8) years of relevant work experience in the field of HRM is required. RPL candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests at the discretion of the HOD/HoS.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM041BUS19]

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5003W	People Management Coursework I	60	9
BUS5051W	People Management Applied Research Task I.....	30	9

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5004W	People Management Coursework II	60	9
BUS5052W	People Management Applied Research Task II	30	9

Programme description:

The Professional Masters' of People Management is an advanced degree program of study and research, designed to provide expert knowledge of Human Resource Management.

This is a two-year part-time programme, usually commencing in March, and includes a coursework and research component. The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge in the field of HRM. The research component is expected to provide an in-depth understanding of this field of professional specialisation.

Both the coursework and research assignment are completed within the two years of study. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

Each of the coursework courses consist of three compulsory modules.

Students who successfully complete the requirements of the programme will be awarded a Professional Master' of People Management degree.

Assessment:

The coursework component, i.e., BUS5003W and BUS5004W together contribute two thirds of the credits of the degree programme, i.e., 66% towards the final mark for the Masters' degree. Students are required to pass each of the three modules in each course, i.e. awarded a final mark of at least 50% for each module in order to pass the course.

The research component, i.e., the two applied research tasks together count for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are equally weighted, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses to pass.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for all courses offered in the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Professional Masters' of People Management must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Philosophy specialising in PROGRAMME EVALUATION [CM033BUS15]

Convener: A Boodhoo

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirements is an honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods/statistics. Please note that a bachelor's degree or an NQF level 7 or below is not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their honours / four- year professional bachelor's degree.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM033BUS15]

Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5056W	Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework I.....	60	9
BUS5050H	Programme Evaluation Dissertation I	0	9

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework II	60	9
BUS5150H	Programme Evaluation Dissertation II.....	60	9

Programme description:

This is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within two years of study) starting in the first week of February. The programme consists of a coursework and dissertation component. The coursework comprises seven compulsory modules that run over two years, and which aim to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation and, are able to apply these to a real-life programme that they are expected to work with on an evaluation.

Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 66.7% towards the final mark for the master's degree. Students must pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their mini dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students must pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research project component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Applied Finance [CM040FTX15]

Convener: C Huang

Entrance requirements:

An Honours degree or equivalent, ideally in finance or a related discipline.

Two years of relevant work experience.

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Qualification outline:

The programme consists of three coursework modules and three practical research components. The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. Lectures are face-to-face, typically in the evenings and Saturday mornings, and thus requires a presence in Cape Town.

Duration: Part time or one year full-time

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval. It is possible to complete the degree in one year, full-time subject to the Programme Convener's permission.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM040FTX15]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management.....	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9
FTX5045W	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments Research Reports	15	9
FTX5046W	Corporate Finance & Valuations Research Report.....	30	9
FTX5047W	Topics in Financial Management Research Report.....	15	9
Total credits per year		180	

Assessment:

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the three research components.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are allowed.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has a weighted average of at least 75% for the three coursework modules as well as a weighted average of at least 75% for the three research components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member/s.

Master of DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE [CM038DPP01]

Programme Convener: M Nxle

Entrance requirements:

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of development policy and practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

Qualification outline:

Graduates of the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance Master's programme will have an enhanced professional and leadership capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges of development policy and practice, and of the need for evidence-based research to inform policy design and implementation, grounded in applied research methodologies. This will prepare them to lead in the public sector in a way which:

- Takes an holistic view of development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges

94 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

both systematically and creatively and understand the consequences of their problem solving;

- Is based on a command of relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate enquiry and the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Is anchored in cutting edge comparative global knowledge and experience, as well as exploring African continental knowledge and experience, enabling graduates to critically evaluate current and historical knowledge and identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action;
- Recognises the difficult ‘balancing acts’ associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and directly addresses these in policy formulation and implementation, and develops significant insights;
- Enables them to design, implement and manage policy processes with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders;
- Develop their competencies as motivated, self-regulated, lifelong learners in today’s technological age, who can devise their own learning strategies for sustained, independent learning, in both formal and informal learning contexts, for academic or professional development.

Duration:

One year full-time

Two years part-time

Prescribed curriculum

[CM038DPP01]

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GPP5001F	Strategic Policy Making & Development	20	9
GPP5002S	Policy Implementation.....	25	9
GPP5003W	Public Leadership: Theory & Practice	20	9
 GPP5004W	Discourses In Development Policy In Africa.....	20	9
GPP5007F	Ethical Leadership & Public Accountability	15	9
 GPP5008W	Topics in African Economic Development	10	9
GPP5016S	Research Design and Qualitative Methods	10	9
	Total credits for the year.....	120	
GPP5009S	Research Design and Proposal Development.....	15	9
 GPP5010S	Research Project	45	9
	Total credits for the year	60	

Supplementary Examination:

There will be no supplementary exams.

Assessment:

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the Research component.

Readmission rules:

- Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree.

- Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

Distinction rules:

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

Master of Financial Engineering [CM043FTX19]

Convener: D Taylor

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. Applicants must have an Honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering, with at least two years of mathematics. Candidates should be aware that this is predominantly a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science. Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

Once admitted, entrants must pass or gain credit for the preliminary courses to continue with the degree.

Programme outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance and Tax offers a full-time professional Master of Financial Engineering degree. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds. This degree is mathematical in nature and requires a high level of skill in statistics and mathematics. The curriculum is intensive and challenging, and combines training in applied mathematical, statistical and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management.

The curriculum consists of 2 preliminary courses that run in the 3 weeks prior to the start of the degree, 135 credits of compulsory coursework, and a 45-credit compulsory research components. Graduates of this degree will be well-equipped for careers in technical areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful. They may also pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance.

Duration:

The degree is only offered over one year, full-time and begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CM043FTX19]

Programme Convener:

D Taylor

Non-credit bearing preliminary courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4090Z	Quantitative Finance Skills	0	8
FTX4088Z	Mathematical Computing Skills.....	0	8

First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4089F	Introduction to Financial Engineering	15	8
FTX5058F	Stochastic Financial Modelling I	30	9
FTX5056F	Computational Finance I	15	9

Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5059S	Stochastic Financial Modelling II	15	9
FTX5057S	Computational Finance II	30	9

First and Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5060W	Financial Engineering Research.....	45	9
FTX5055H	Financial Instruments, Risk and Regulation	30	9
Total	180	

The objective of the courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills and Introduction to Financial Engineering is to harmonise knowledge of the fundamental tools in mathematics, statistics, mathematical computing, finance and derivatives needed to follow the remainder of the programme. A full course (30 NQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the candidate must first pass the precourses, Quantitative Finance Skills and Mathematical Computing Skills, and then pass all the compulsory courses.

Readmission rules:

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat them in the following academic year.

Courses may only be repeated once.

The courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills may not be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of at least 75% for each of the compulsory components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, an applicant must submit all academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]

Convener: A Alhassan

Entrance requirements:

- An NQF 8 qualification or equivalent qualification in Economics, Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related qualification with a strong quantitative background.
- OR an NQF 8 qualification or an equivalent qualification in non-finance related disciplines with at least 3 years' finance-related experience with a strong quantitative background.

Programme description:

The purpose of this programme is to provide advanced competence in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the skills and capabilities to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context; to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner; to undertake independent research, and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively.

Duration: Minimum two years. Students can take up to three years to complete the qualification.

Prescribed curriculum [CM035GSB30]

Programme Convener:

L Alhassan

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 credits from elective courses and 60 credits from their minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5100Z	Micro-Enterprise Finance	12	9
GSB5102Z	Project Finance	12	9
GSB5103Z	International Finance for Development	12	9
GSB5104Z	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5105Z	Issues in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5106Z	Responsible Investment	12	9
GSB5107Z	Public Sector Finance	12	9
GSB5115Z	Research Methods	12	9

98 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5508S	Innovative Finance in Africa	12	9

Elective courses: One course (12 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year).

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5109F	Sovereign Debt Management	12	9
GSB5110F	WTO and Trade Negotiations	12	9
GSB5111F	Global Financial Architecture	12	9
GSB5112F	Financial Services Regulation	12	9
GSB5113F	International Trade Policies	12	9
GSB5114F	Corporate Finance and Investment	12	9
GSB5509F	Housing Finance for Emerging Markets	12	9
GSB5108Z	Financial Risk Management	12	9

Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5117W	Minor Dissertation	60	9

Assessment:

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory courses and one elective course with individual course marks of at least 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent minor dissertation with a mark of at least 50%.

Failed Course Assessment: At the first and only attempt of repeating a failed core course, the following assessments criteria will apply: Assignment 40%; Final Exam 60%.

Where a student fails an exam, the second attempt will be capped at 50%.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework of the degree, and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

In their first year, students must pass at least 5 of the compulsory courses with 50%.

Students may be permitted to reregister for a compulsory course only once and for a maximum of 3 courses. All failed courses must be retaken in the next academic year.

If a student fails an elective, they are required to substitute it with another elective.

Supplementary examinations are not granted.

Master of Business Administration

[CM006GSB16 – Full time]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]

Convener: C Ferreira

Entrance requirements:

Entrance requirements:

Applicants must:

- Be at least 25 years old
- Have a minimum of three years' relevant work experience
- Submit official scores from a standardised assessment examination (GMAT, GRE, NMAT, Executive Assessment or similar.
- Be fluent in English.
 - Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
 - Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement must be able to demonstrate learning and academic ability that corresponds to the NQF 8 level, including critical thinking, problem solving and research skills.
- Submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

Programme description:

The MBA curriculum is structured around 4 compulsory courses that are designed to familiarise the student with the landscape in which business operates, provide the principles of management, and offer opportunities to integrate learning into holistic frameworks that are sensitive to the key challenges that organisations face today.

Students can complete a choice of electives with expertise in key areas or can select electives within a specialisation.

In addition to the compulsory and elective courses, the research report tests the ability of students to apply analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme. Students need to collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data, and apply the findings to resolve the research question. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show application of the theory and its implications to practice.

Duration:

One year (full time) or two years (modular).

Prescribed curriculum

[CM006GSB16/CM025GSB17]

Programme Convener:

C Ferreira

The MBA is accredited with 210 NQF credits per programme; 190 from compulsory courses and 20 from elective courses.

100 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Compulsory courses

Full Time

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5041X	Business and Leadership in Global Context.....	45	9
GSB5042X	Managing Complex Organisations.....	45	9
GSB5043X	Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments.....	45	9
GSB5044X	Research Report.....	55	9

Modular

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5051X	Business and Leadership in Global Context.....	45	9
GSB5052X	Managing Complex Organisations.....	45	9
GSB5053X	Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments.....	45	9
GSB5054X	Research Report.....	55	9

The following is a selection of MBA elective courses. Not all the electives listed will be available each year, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5066X	Advanced Corporate Finance.....	5	9
GSB5067X	Advanced Leadership	10	9
GSB5077X	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB5081X	Business Development in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB5068X	Coaching.....	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB5061X	Digital Market-Making	5	9
GSB5070X	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB5062X	E-Marketing.....	5	9
GSB5071X	Global Supply Chain Management	5	9
GSB5010S	Social Finance.....	5	9
GSB5011S	Leading Organisations in a VUCA world	5	9
GSB5084X	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value.....	5	9
GSB5080X	Social Innovation Lab.....	10	9
GSB5079X	Strategic Brand Building	5	9
GSB5063X	Strategic Marketing	5	9
GSB5074X	Planning New Ventures	10	9

Students may choose to complete an MBA, or an MBA with a specialisation. In order to be awarded an MBA with a specialisation, students must meet the following criteria (in addition to meeting the standard MBA programme qualification rules):

1. Students must choose and complete 20 credits of specialisation-specific electives, listed below for each specialisation.
2. Students must complete their Research Report on a topic related directly to the specialisation's focus. The determination of whether the topic is related to the specialisation's focus will be at the discretion of the MBA programme convener.

MBA specialising in Corporate Finance**Code**

CM006GSB56 (full time)

CM025GSB56 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5012S	Emerging Markets Finance	5	9
GSB5066X	Advanced Corporate Finance.....	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB5506S	Integrated Reporting	5	9

MBA specialising in Innovation and Entrepreneurship**Code**

CM006GSB50 (full time)

CM025GSB50 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5043X/GSB5053X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5015X	Venture Launch	10	9
GSB5014X	Venture Exploitation.....	10	9

MBA specialising in Management Consulting**Code**

CM006GSB51 (full time)

CM025GSB51 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5043X/GSB5053X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5060X	Change Management	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations	5	9
GSB5011S	Leading Organisations in a VUCA World	5	9
GSB5078X	Management Consulting	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems	5	9

MBA specialising in Marketing Management**Code**

CM006GSB52 (full time)

CM025GSB52 (modular)

102 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5065X	Branding in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB5061X	Digital Market-Making	5	9
GSB5062X	E-marketing	5	9
GSB5075X	Marketing Metrics	5	9
GSB5063X	Strategic Marketing	5	9

MBA specialising in Leadership and Change

Code

CM006GSB53 (full time)

CM025GSB53 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5041X/GSB5051X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5067X	Advanced Leadership	10	9
GSB5060X	Change Management	5	9
GSB5068X	Coaching.....	5	9
GSB5011S	Leading Organisations in a VUCA World	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value.....	5	9

MBA specialising in Operations and Supply Chain Management

Code

CM006GSB54 (full time)

CM025GSB54 (modular)

Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5060X	Change Management	5	9
GSB5071X	Global Supply Chain Management	5	9
GSB5084X	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value.....	5	9
GSB5076X	Project Management	5	9

As per each course outline, courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a final course mark of at least 50%.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses:

To be readmitted, a student must not have failed more than one core course. Students are permitted to retake a compulsory course once.

Electives:

Students may not fail more than 20 elective credits.

A student may not retake a failed elective.

If a student fails an elective, they are permitted to substitute an alternative elective or electives. However, electives may only be substituted once.

Research report:

To be readmitted, students who have not completed their research report in the minimum time must demonstrate satisfactory progress as per the MOU for the research report.

Degree rules:

1. Of the 210 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 190 credits from the compulsory courses and 20 credits from the elective courses.
2. With permission of the Director of the GSB, a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 30 elective credits.

Distinction rules:

Students will be awarded the degree with distinction if they achieve an average of at least 75% for the programme, and at least 75% for the research report.

Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management [CM008GSB09]

Convener: C Meyer

Entrance requirements:

- A minimum of eight years of work experience.
- An NQF level 8 qualification.
- Applicants not meeting the degree requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- Take the Modified Career Path Appreciation (MCPA) assessment or similar assessment.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can complete their assignments.

Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.

Duration:

A minimum of two year. Students must complete the programme within four years.

Prescribed curriculum [CM008GSB09]

Programme Convener:

C Meyer

104 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 NQF Credits at NQF level 9.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5007X	Systemic Executive Practice	30	9
GSB5008X	Managing for Shareholder Value	30	9
GSB5009X	Managing for Customer Value	30	9
GSB5001F	Designing Sustainable Business Models	30	9
GSB5002Z	Managing for Societal Value	35	9
GSB5003S	Research Report	55	9

Distinction rules:

To graduate with distinction, students must have a mark of at least 75% for each course, a mark of at least 75% for the research report and a total average of at least 75% overall.

General rules:

Students must comply with the general rules for master's degrees in the university's Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

Assessment:

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a minimum of 50% on all individual assessment components.

Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days' absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per course. All lectures missed require a 500-word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Leave of absence:

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

Award of the degree:

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 credits. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each in order to qualify for the Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management degree.

Readmission rules:

- A student must pass at least two courses in their first year in order to progress to the second year of study. Students are permitted to reattempt only one compulsory course, and may only reattempt it once.
- There are no supplementary examinations.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

Master of Management specialising in International Management [CM039GSB55]

Convener: A Surmeier

Entrance requirements:

- Have an NQF level 8 qualification or equivalent qualification.
- Have an academic record of studying business-related material at NQF level 8 or equivalent level.
- Be proficient in English, and provide evidence of this as per UCT policy.
- Possess a second language other than English as per the CEMS requirements, and provide evidence of this.

Admission is competitive and is based on academic performance. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or complete additional competency assessments.

Programme description:

The Master of Management Specialising in International Management (MIM) is an internationally recognised Master's programme that enables students to engage with academic and organisational specialists from the field of international business and management, and prepares them for a career in international management.

The programme comprises international management courses, business skills seminars, an international internship and a business immersion project at a multinational organisation. It also includes a credit-bearing study term abroad at one of the CEMS partner universities – which include top global business schools in 33 countries.

The MIM graduates are competent in and can demonstrate mastery in the field of general and international management in complex organizations, with a particular focus on emerging markets. They are able to lead, manage and operate in complex organizations in both the public and private sectors.

Duration: Minimum one year full time, though candidates may take up to two years to complete the qualification. This programme starts in August.

Prescribed curriculum [CM039GSB55]

Programme Convener:

A Surmeier

The MIM is accredited with 205 NQF credits; 90 from compulsory courses and 55 from elective courses and 60 from the Dissertation

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5021S	Global Strategy	15	9
GSB5019S	Business Development and Doing Business in Africa (Block Seminar)	8	9
GSB5028S	Research Methods	10	9

106 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

GSB5020S	Business Communication Skills	4	9
GSB5022F	Global Citizenship	3	9
GSB5018F	Global Leadership	12	9
GSB5030X	Business Skills Seminar	3	9
GSB5016F	Business Analysis Project	35	9
GSB5029X	Dissertation	60	9
GSB5017F/S	International Internship	0	9

Elective Courses: Students must register for 55 credits from elective courses. The following is a selection of some of the elective courses that may be offered. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be available, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB4401X	Accounting	10	8
GSB5077X	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB5065X	Branding in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB5034X	Change Management in Diverse Contexts	10	9
GSB4524F	Economics of Emerging Markets	10	9
GSB5064X	Emerging Market Economic Development	5	9
GSB5033X	Negotiation for International Managers	10	9
GSB5026X	Political Economy of Doing Business in Africa	10	9
GSB5010F/S	Social Finance	10	9
GSB5032X	Topics in International Marketing Management	15	9
GSB5037X	Topics in Social Innovation	15	9
GSB5038X	Value Through Lean Thinking	10	9

Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and final examinations/report submissions.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components

Readmission rules:

A student will be readmitted if they have failed no more than one core course and one elective.

A student may retake a failed course or elective once.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

To extend their registration for the dissertation beyond the specified programme duration, a student must demonstrate satisfactory progress in their research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Graduation rules:

1. Students must pass all core courses and 55 credits of elective courses.
2. Students must spend one semester studying abroad at a CEMS partner school, taking the equivalent curriculum.
3. By the time students submit their minor dissertation, students must demonstrate basic conversational ability in a third language.

Distinction rules:

Students with an average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students must achieve a minimum CEMS grade of A for courses taken at partner universities in order to qualify for a distinction.

Doctoral Degrees

Doctor of Philosophy [CD001/CD004]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CD001/CD004) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. The rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are published in Handbook No.3 **General Rules and Policy**.

Doctoral Degrees offered

FDA1

The Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) may be conferred in any of the following specialisations:

Qualification	Specialisation	Programme and Academic Plan
PhD	Accounting	CD001 ACC01
PhD	Actuarial Science	CD001 BUS01
PhD	Business Administration	CD004 GSB04
PhD	Demography	CD001 BUS11
PhD	Development Policy & Practice	CD001 DPP01
PhD	Economics	CD001 ECO01
PhD	Finance	CD001 FTX05
PhD	Information Systems	CD001 INFO1
PhD	Management Studies	CD001 BUS06
PhD	Marketing	CD001 BUS07
PhD	Organisational Psychology	CD001 BUS08
PhD	Management Studies	CD001 BUS06
PhD	Quantitative Finance	CD001 FTX18
PhD	Statistics	CD001 STA07
PhD	Taxation	CD001 FTX03
PhD	Economics	CD001 ECO01

Admission

FDA1 A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.

Registration

FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.

Research proposal

FDA3 If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.

Registration

FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.

Renewal of registration

FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than the last Friday of February each year.

Length of the thesis

FDA6 The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean's nominee.

Submission of the thesis

FDA7 Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.

Ethical clearance

FDA8 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

MoU

FDA9 The MOU must be completed by doctoral candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.

FDA10 A full MOU must be completed prior to re-registration every year.

FDA11 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either April or December graduation ceremonies, he or she must inform the Faculty Office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the dissertation for examination. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course.

**Doctor of Philosophy
specialising in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION [CD004GSB04]**

Research Director: J Musango

Entrance requirements:

Applicants must:

- Have a recognised master's degree (or in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Senate, an approved Bachelor's degree or qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent)
- Demonstrate a high level of academic achievement
- Have the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree
- Demonstrate how their proposed PhD research aligns with their master's research focus

Applicants will need to include a nomination of a suitable supervisor in their application. The nominated PhD supervisor must be a full-time academic at the GSB and must be actively publishing in the scholarly literature in the field in question.

Applicants must provide the following documents when completing the application:

- CV
- Academic transcripts
- A covering letter, which should include:
 - A motivation for embarking on a PhD
 - A motivation for choosing the GSB
- At least one nomination for an appropriate supervisor based at the GSB, and a justification of this choice.
- A preliminary proposal of about five pages in length or about 2500 words. The purpose of the proposal is to make a case for the research to be undertaken, and it will need to show that the applicant has the ability to identify a pertinent research question, has at least an initial grasp of the relevant literature, and has some of the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree. The proposal should include (not necessarily in the following order):
 - An abstract of 100 words;
 - An outline of the essential background literature;
 - The rationale of the proposed research, with reference to the intended practical and theoretical contributions;
 - The key question(s) to be addressed and the main objectives of the research;
 - The approach to be taken in doing the project, including a preliminary outline of the proposed research design and data generation and analysis methods;
 - References.
- Certified copy of ID or passport
- Certified copies of degree qualifications (degree certificate and transcripts)
- Two reference letters

Duration:

A minimum of two years.

Programme description:

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” and in addition to the UCT requirement to make an original contribution to knowledge, the GSB expects PhD candidates to also address practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a network of support and interaction.

In their first year of registration, PhD candidates are expected to actively participate in our PhD and Research Colloquia (PRCs). These are five compulsory workshops (between three and five days) distributed throughout the year, which constitute the compulsory Doctoral Research Design course.

Prescribed curriculum

[CD004GSB04]

The programme comprises a thesis, as well as a compulsory series of workshops for all registered PhD candidates in their first year.

Required courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB6001H	Doctoral Research Design.....	0	10
GSB6000W	Thesis	360	10

Doctor of Philosophy specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CD003INFO1] (with course work)

Convener: I Brown

Entrance requirements:

The PhD in Information Systems (IS) has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a research Master's degree in IS, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in IS to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have master's degrees without research components but a strong background in IS.

Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and details of any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in IS, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. International applicants in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

Prescribed curriculum [CD003INFO1]

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

PhD candidates accepted into the programme first enrol in INF6001W, a non-credit-bearing course. The INF6001W programme begins with a 2-week workshop on the philosophy of the social sciences and information systems, and the variety of methodological and theoretical approaches to conducting research in information systems. Thereafter there are monthly sessions that assist candidates in the formulation of a sound proposal that will feasibly lead to an original contribution

to knowledge in information systems. All candidates are required to attend this. Students will be required to submit monthly deliverables which contribute towards their final proposal. The final deliverable of the course will be a proposal presentation to the department. Students will only be allowed to proceed to the subsequent years of their PhD when their proposal is accepted by the department. This signifies that they have passed the course INF6001W, and may enrol for the thesis component which has code INF6000W.

While enrolled for INF6001W, the PhD Convener is the de facto Supervisor. Students will also be exposed to other supervisors interested in their work. Students will be allocated a thesis supervisor in the course of the first year of their studies (INF6001W).

Compulsory courses

Average time to completion is 4 to 5 years, including the compulsory first year course work.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF6001W	I.S.Research.....	0	10
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis	360	10

Doctor of Philosophy specialising in ECONOMICS [CD003EC001] (with coursework)

Convener: A Kerr

Entrance requirements:

Candidates who possess a minimum of a second class (lower division) master's degree in Economics by coursework are eligible to apply. Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

Programme outline:

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

Duration:

Offered over four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum

[CD003EC001]

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9

112 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
	OR	0	0
ECO5070S	Microeometrics	30	9

A:Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

OR

B:Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics	360	10

The following specific rules apply to the programme

- FED1 Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.
- FED2 If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- FED3 There will be no supplementary examinations.
- FED4 Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).
- FED5 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU.

FED6 The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002EC005]

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing

FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.

FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50

The letter code for the College is ACC.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-2269.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/college-accounting>

Head of College and Professor:

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *Johannesburg* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

KW Johnston Chair & Professor

GD Willows, BAcc, *Stellenbosch*, BCompt (Hons) *UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD
Cape Town CA(SA)

Associate Professors:

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Herbert, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Kew, BCom *HDE MBA Cape Town*

T Miller, BCom(Hons) MCom, PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pretoria* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

NS Sewpersad, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Kwazulu Natal* CA(SA) ACMA CGMA

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:

J Allie, BBusSc MCom MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Bardien, BCom MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

N Daniels, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

C de Jesus, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

S Gwadiso, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

R Hoch, BMus PG Dip Man MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D McGregor, BBusSc MPhil (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

R Mellon, BBusSc PG Dip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Lecturers:

T Adams, BCom *Western Cape* CA (SA)

B Diale, BCom (Hons in Tax) PGCE *Cape Town*

S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D Govender, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

T Prince, BCom *Port Elizabeth* CA(SA)

P Thusini, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*
K Williams, BCom *Cape Town CA (SA)*
Z Wormald, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*
S Maqhubela, LLM (Tax Law) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Student Advisors (Postgraduate):

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*
GD Willows, BAcc BCompt (Hons) *Stellenbosch, UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD
Cape Town CA(SA)

Distinguished Teacher Awards

C Fourie (2009)
J Kew (2015)
J Winfield (2016)

ACC4002W TAXATION III

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Carpenter

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Mellon

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination 60%.

ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Hoch

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

A detailed analysis of International Financial Reporting Standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination: 60%

ACC4025W GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE III

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: D McGregor and S Shamsoodien

Course entry requirements: Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

Course outline:

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in Governance, Audit and Assurance I (ACC2018H) and Governance, Audit and Assurance II (ACC3022H) but at a more advanced and integrated level.

Topics include:

Governance

- Ethics (Personal and Business), King IV Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Companies Act, Companies Regulations, the Auditing Profession Act and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)/Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA) Code of Professional Conduct.

Audit

- External Audit: Stages of the audit process performed in terms of the International Standards on Auditing (ISA) and International Standards on Quality Management (ISQM) - Pre-engagement, Planning, Risk Response (including Tests of controls and Substantive audit procedures), Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.
- Internal Audit: Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, Information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

Assurance

- Other assurance engagements and related services.

Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4050W SPECIALISED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING & RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Phaswana

Course entry requirements: Admission to BCom Honours in Accounting

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to a variety of specialised topics in accounting disciplines, which are not covered in a typical degree in accounting. Students are also exposed to research methodology and are required to write a research report on a relevant topic in an accounting discipline.

Lecture times: Seminar times: Wed 09:00 - 12:00 (for the first semester)

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for the coursework component.

Assessment: Coursework including mid-year examination 40% Research report 60%

ACC5020Z CORPORATE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: G.D Willows

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to enable students to analyse a company effectively within its respective industry, market and macroeconomic environment. Key insights into monetary policy, financial analysis and both technical and fundamental analysis will be employed. Concurrently, an evaluation of the role of manager and investor sentiment on perceived company performance and financial statement presentation will be discussed. At the end of the course, students will be equipped with the

necessary skills to analyse a company's financial and future performance critically, on an absolute and relative basis, while considering factors that stem beyond the financial ratios only. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to progress effectively in the writing of their research dissertations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will include individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

ACC5022Z FINANCIAL REPORTING, ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE:

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: S Herbert

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Masters in Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to equip students with a range of skills to prepare them for writing their dissertations. During the course, students will write their research proposal, under the guidance of a supervisor, and present it to a panel of academics and students. In doing so, they will develop the skills to conceive a research idea and acknowledge earlier research in the field. The course will offer guidance for students to undertake informed investigation, and enable the ability to collect, organize and analyse data.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments and present their research proposal. Students are allowed to resubmit their research proposal twice.

Assessment: Assessment will involve individual assignments (submissions and presentations) and an approved research proposal.

ACC5023Z FINANCIAL AND EXTERNAL REPORTING

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: T Miller

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to enable students to understand how external reporting meets the needs of the public interest and contributes towards the reporting entity's value creation process. Students will be exposed to different types of reports and will be required to develop an understanding of the basis on which they are prepared, including critical analysis of their content. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will involve individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

ACC5025Z CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: N Sewpersadn

Course entry requirements: Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to enable students to identify and exploit opportunities while reducing risks (strategic, operational, financial, marketing, legal, environment, etc) in pursuit of an entity's overall

objectives, The course will enable students to; analyse the leadership process of the board or other governing body, analyse the role of the audit committee and review the role of the internal audit function. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convenor. Students are required to submit all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will involve individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

ACC5050W MINOR DISSERTATION ACCOUNTING 90 CREDITS

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Herbert

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Master of Commerce, specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

Course outline:

The dissertation will focus on subject areas culminating from the areas taught on in the separate modules or related topics and will assist students in refining their understanding of the relevant subject matter. The dissertation proposal will require course convener and supervisor approval. A student will not be permitted to submit the dissertation until such time that the compulsory coursework components (i.e. ACC5022Z, ACC5020Z, ACC5023Z and ACC5025Z) are completed.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction per the MoU.

Assessment: Minor Dissertation: 100%

ACC6000W PHD IN ACCOUNTING

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: GD Willows

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the PhD programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-economics>

Director of the School and Associate Professor:

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

Professors:

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*
J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*
L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*
H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley* MA PhD *Cape Town*
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*
N Nattrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *Cape Town*
M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:

H Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*
M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*
J D Hey, BA *Cambridge*, MSc, *Edinburgh*
SB Kahn, BCom MCom *Cape Town*
G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*
G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*
D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*
L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*
E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*
T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*
I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:

S Hassan, MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cambridge* PhD *Cape Town*
F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*
D Pietersen, BSc DPhil *Cape Town*, MPA *Harvard*
M Power BA *Oxford* MA *Massachusetts* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*
C Georg, MSc *Karlsruhe* PhD *Jena*
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
H Hollander, BCom, BCom (Hons), MCom, PhD *Stellenbosch*
A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*
A Kerr, BSc BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stellenbosch*
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*
M Elyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:

K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
D Fadiran, BA *Swaziland*, MA *Wisconsin*, MA *Northern Illinois*, PhD *Cape Town*
R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
C Makanza, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*
L Mateane, BSc(Hon) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*
T Mpofu, BSc(Hons) Economics, MSc Economics *Zimbabwe*; PhD *Cape Town*
G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stanford*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

R Chetty, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
J Chien, BBusSci (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
A Davids, BCom (Hons) MCom (*Cum Laude*) *Stellenbosch*, PhD *Cape Town*
S Khan, BBusSc (Hons), MCom(Distinction) *Cape Town*, MSc (*Cum Laude*) *Tilburg*
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
L Njozela, BBusSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
M Smith, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, M.Phil *Cape Town*

Chief Research Officers:

N Branson, PhD *Cape Town*
A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*
B Maughan-Brown, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

Researchers:

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
I Bassier, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Umass*
J Budlender, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *UCL*
F Diaz Pabon, BSc(Hons) *los Andes*, Msc MA *Rotterdam*
D de Villiers, MA (Economics) *Nelson Mandela*
G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*
D Fadiran, PhD(Economics) *Cape Town*
F Hartley, BBusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MCOM *Pretoria*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*
V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*
M Shifa, BSc *Addis Ababa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*
J Turpie, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Director:

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*.

Deputy Director:

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stellenbosch* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*.

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for over 30 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field of labour markets, poverty and inequality.

Specifically, the DPRU cognate areas range from labour market analysis, growth, poverty and inequality dynamics through to areas such as economic complexity analysis and regulation and governance. The DPRU's body of work reveals a number of discernible strands: a long-standing focus on the empirics of household poverty and inequality dynamics in South Africa; a consistent and expansive research programme for a period of 25 years on developing country labour markets; and more recently, a relatively new avenue of research on trying to undertake applied work in the area of economic complexity. In each of the strands, our modus operandi is the application of econometric techniques to large survey datasets.

The DPRU's research aims can be broadly categorised as fitting into a number of thematic areas:

- Measuring and understanding the economic impact of minimum wages in the South African and African context, and including the debate around the national minimum wage in South Africa. We remain leaders in the field in terms of modelling the determinants of violation of labour laws by firms, providing innovative econometric solutions to the problems of endogeneity inherent in these types of study. The work remains at the forefront of such research in South Africa, and has contributed to similar discussions and debates globally.
- Providing empirically rich and innovative assessments of trends in poverty, inequality and the labour markets for South Africa; and understanding growth, poverty, inequality and labour market dynamics within the broader African context.
- Using the analytical framework and empirical tools of economic complexity to examine the nature and extent of structural transformation; and applying the methodology in projects such as the Community of Practice: 'Towards Resilient Futures: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land'.
- Considering skills, tasks and the implications for the labour market via research on inequality and structural transformation adding to the growing body of literature exploring trends in tasks and the skill content of jobs in developing countries.
- New analytical frontiers in economics such as the Employment Tax Incentive, a policy aimed at boosting youth employment; and conducting the first thorough integrative analysis of active labour market policies in South Africa.

In addition to research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in the programme management of various projects such as the Labour Market Intelligence (LMI) research programme aimed at establishing a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in South Africa, studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA), an international research project funded by the IDRC that aims to measure and understand the generational economy, and Counting Women's Work (CWW), a multi-country research effort at incorporating unpaid work into the National Transfer Accounts framework.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town PhD Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include 11 researchers, 6 postdoctoral fellows and 14 PhD students based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Climate Change, Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Ecosystems Management and Nature Based Solutions

Additionally, EPRU hosts the Natural Capital Collaboration (NatCap) and the Forestry Collaboration, EfD projects which aims to improve the knowledge and empirical experience of valuing **ecosystem services and biodiversity, water systems, sustainable agriculture and forestry** in order to better account for these services throughout the Global South. NatCap's overarching goal is to stimulate policy action across the Global South to implement research based sustainable practices as well as, promote collaborative interlinked research within EfD centers and with researchers outside of the EfD network.

EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website: <http://www.epru.uct.ac.za> or through the Environment for Development Initiative website: <http://www.efdinitiative.org/south-africa>

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town BA(Hons) Rhodes MA Msc LSE PhD Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities and projects and collaborates extensively with institutions inside and outside South Africa. Much of PRISM's work has a policy focus responding to economic policy issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM research and policy activities are mainly focused around three major themes – globalisation, firms and policy/regulation. Much of our work is concerned with the interaction between these three elements and the impact on economic development.

Work on trade is focused on trade within Africa and with the rest of the world including China. An expanding research field is regional integration in Africa which reflects the momentum evident in the recent ratification of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCTFA). Sectors and/or global value chains (GVCs) are a significant area and include the garment sector, autos and the defence industry. Research on the green economy is also expanding and includes work on green industrialisation and infrastructure including energy and water provision. Work on foreign direct investment (FDI) has focused on investment in South Africa and the rest of Africa including from China. The retail and services research field encompasses work ranging from the expansion of South African based supermarket chains into the rest of Africa to the expansion of telecommunications and mobile telephony. Technology and network industries research incorporates the digital economy and fourth industrial revolution (4IR). The research field of industrial and competition policy incorporates various aspects of regulation, for instance in telecommunications and infrastructure provision.

The membership of PRISM includes fourteen academic staff and postdocs from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and local and international affiliates.

More information can be found at www.prism.uct.ac.za

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:

R Daniels, BSc MA Auckland PhD Cape Town

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance.

SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Our current research agenda is to understand the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end. We also strive to understand what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy. Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

SALDRU's team consists of a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), Deputy Director, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators.

Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Poverty
- Labour
- Youth
- Human Capital

These are a few of the current projects being run under the SALDRU research areas:

J-PAL Africa:

J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa.

Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating "real life" programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

Siyamphambili:

Siyamphambili, meaning 'we are moving forward', is a hub for post-school information and research in South Africa. Our work focuses on understanding the broader context on access to post-school institutions, who succeed within the system, and the return to society from those who graduate. We aim to contribute by:

- Producing policy relevant empirical research on access and success in the post-schooling sector.
- Communicating the findings of the research on the post-schooling sector in a form that is relevant and easily accessible to multiple audiences.
- Providing training to promote research in and awareness of SA's post-schooling sector.

Youth:

Research indicates that the majority of the country's youth are facing significant challenges across multiple dimensions of deprivation, and that their vulnerabilities are especially stark as they transition through adolescence and into adulthood. During this life stage, large proportions of young people are unable to connect to educational opportunities or the labour market, leaving them at risk of longer-term economic and social exclusion. These young people's challenges need to be addressed better, more inclusively and responsively.

In our endeavours to meaningfully engage with the key challenges facing South Africa, SALDRU's youth focus is a response to the need for evidence-based interventions that aim to empower youth and to break the intergenerational cycle of poverty. An example of a project within this youth focus that SALDRU is a partner in, is the Basic Package of Support for youth. This is a collaborative programme which builds on earlier work, led by UCT's Poverty & Inequality Initiative and SALDRU in 2017 in partnership with a coalition of partners in government, academia and civil society, to conceptualise a more comprehensive approach to support South Africa's youth.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year.

Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:

This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:

SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

UCT Training Programme In Social Science Research Using Survey Data:

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. In its latest iterations, this programme has trained about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This two-week workshop is designed for university students or graduates seeking further training in statistics and survey analysis. It is targeted at those who are entering a post-graduate programme in the social sciences, or those employed in a government or private sector position that requires frequent interaction with social statistics.

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)

Director

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) was accredited as a research unit within UCT's School of Economics in July 2019. The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control, but the unit focuses its research on economic aspects related to a variety of excisable products, including alcohol and sugar-sweetened beverages. The Unit's motto is "*Supporting public health through rigorous and objective research*".

REEP has two main focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e. supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of the Economics of Tobacco Control Programme (previously the

Economics of Tobacco Control Project). The policy work, i.e. supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes blurred. REEP's academic work provides credibility for researchers to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, the interaction with policy makers alerts them to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate. Many members in REEP are affiliated to both the Knowledge Hub and the ETCP.

REEP's funding is from a variety of sources, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the International Development Research Centre in Canada. REEP receives no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Read more about REEP at: <http://www.reep.uct.ac.za/> and visit the Knowledge Hub at: <https://extranet.who.int/fetcapps/fetcapps/fetc/kh/tobacco-taxation>

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Director:

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) is a group of researchers who use the methodology of experimental economics, both in the lab and the field, to examine the role that preferences, beliefs, and constraints play in economic decision-making. The vision that accompanied the establishment and accreditation of RUBEN in 2011 was to set up a formal structure in the School of Economics at UCT that would establish an anchor in Africa around which to concentrate research leadership, training, and technical resources in the use of economic experiments, and the application of principles of behavioural economics in policy design and implementation, for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

RUBEN is currently one of two centres for behavioural and experimental economics research on the African continent. The research programme of RUBEN is varied, including work on risk, uncertainty, discounting behaviour, social preferences, subjective beliefs, public goods provision, and the use of behavioural interventions to enhance policy implementation. The common strand in this research is the use of experimental and behavioural economic techniques, together with microeconomic theory, to better understand these issues. RUBEN's associates are highly-rated researchers who have advanced the use of behavioural and experimental economics in South Africa and the continent at large, and continue to make important academic contributions in leading international publications.

RUBEN has hosted a series of academic conferences and workshops which have brought renowned international researchers to UCT to discuss cutting-edge developments in behavioural and experimental economics. This has been possible through RUBEN's link with the Center for the Economic Analysis of Risk (CEAR) at Georgia State University, which was formalised through a consortium agreement in 2016, subsequently renewed in 2020, to establish CEAR Africa under RUBEN at UCT.

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Hofmeyr

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

This course covers topics in microeconomics that are fundamental to modelling the behaviour of economic agents, markets, and strategic interactions. The course starts with the analysis of individual decision making, which is often referred to as decision theory. It then covers individual interactions in “markets,” prior to focussing on game theory, which is the natural extension of decision theory to strategic interactions between economic agents. The course concludes by focussing on applications of game theory.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4007F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered may include but are not limited to an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing packages Stata and R. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, forecasting and other similar introductory concepts).

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45**DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; Examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.

Course outline:

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

Lecture times: None**DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of ‘the market’ and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course examines complex sample survey designs and issues that arise when using such surveys, including sampling frames and methods, weighting, variance estimation and missing data. The course presents methods that are used when producing and analysing complex sample survey data. These are applied mainly to household surveys but firm surveys with complex survey designs are also introduced and contrasted with household surveys. Economic development applications using survey data are presented. Weekly computer practicals using Stata accompany the theoretical material.

The aim of the course is to equip students with the tools to be able to understand and use complex sample survey data, as well as to critically assess the reliability of statistics produced from various sources of survey and other data that appear in academic work or more broadly.

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; Examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Against the background of South Africa’s “low growth trap” of the past decade, this course explores the economic evidence and analysis that might contribute to more rapid and inclusive

growth in South Africa. Students will explore options for regulatory and public finance reforms and the evidence through which policy change can be assessed. The course takes a view of economic strategy that recognises the importance of history and context in shaping the challenges and opportunities that policies and public programmes have to confront.

Lecture times: Wednesday:16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course is an introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the regulatory agencies, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course students become familiar with theoretical economic models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. The courses covers the following topics: Monopoly and price discrimination, Natural monopoly and regulation, Models of imperfect competition, Tacit and explicit collusion, Horizontal mergers and Vertical relations and restraints

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework (30%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F for economics honours students. PPE (Honours and Masters level) students will need to have passed equivalent 4000-level courses in political studies and/or philosophy.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro, micro and political- economic issues of relevance to developing countries. While precise topics vary from year to year, examples include the political economy of development, the nature and measurement of development, the role of the state, market and institutions in development, industrialisation and industrial policy, globalisation, climate change and poverty and inequality. Key theoretical issues and debates are covered and students will be introduced to central themes and controversies in the history of economic thought in development. The course also has a strong applied focus. Extensive use is made of actual historical and contemporary policy experiences in a wide range of developing countries. A strong emphasis is placed on class participation and critical engagement with course materials.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework (60%); final examination (40%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and ECO1011 or permission from convenor. Basic knowledge in Economics, especially Microeconomics will be useful.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is introduced students to key ideas on environmental economics and policy relating to both local and global environmental issues. The course is designed to bring to light the relationship between economic activity and the environment, and the potential for environmental policy to improve the quality of life we and future generations can enjoy. Major topics covered in the course include externalities and the implication on market failure, Environmental Policy Instruments, management of common property resources, risk and uncertainty, environmental justice, Economic growth and the environment, Cost benefit analysis and valuation methods for environmental amenities, renewable and non-renewable resources, and the concept of environmental sustainability. In introducing students to these topics, considerable attention is devoted to key theoretical and policy debates relating to environmental challenges and their implication for sustainable development.

Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Examination 50% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course seeks to introduce students to the principles of financial economics, and is a bridge to higher level courses in finance and economics. Topics covered include; a critical discussion of the efficient markets hypothesis, an application of quantitative methods in finance, risk aversion in the

context of utility theory, examination of the mean-variance portfolio theory, the Capital Asset Pricing Model and multi-factor asset pricing models, modelling of the term structure of interest rates, introduction to Ito calculus, stochastic models for security prices, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis, valuation of futures and options, behavioural finance theory, introduction to the economics of financial crises, asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage. Emphasis is on meticulous coverage of existing and new developments in modern finance theory and their application in investment analysis and management.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Examination 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course aims to provide candidates with a high level and practical understanding of the regulatory framework for financial markets in South Africa (regulators, institutions and financial market structures). The course begins by providing candidates with a working knowledge of the purpose of financial markets regulation. It then focuses on the key legislation and regulations in South Africa: the Financial Markets Act, Investments Funds and their regulation, Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; ethical standards and behaviour, corporate governance and risk guidelines and practices. The course closes by looking at latest trends and developments in financial markets such as financial technology and cybersecurity, and the regulatory implications thereof.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in understanding and analysing financial problems of a modern firm in the market environment and the impact of financial frictions in imperfect capital markets. The course uses case studies, current events, theoretical and empirical evidence to model the decision making process of investment analysts, investors, regulators and corporate managers. Focus is on developing skills in analysing firm behaviour in capital markets and the theory of the firm in an agent-principal relationship in raising and allocation of capital. Topics covered include basic models of firm valuation, including the pricing of primary financial assets, investment project analysis, capital structure, dividend decisions and policy, mergers and equity buyouts, real asset valuation and other contemporary topics in corporate finance. The course equips the candidate with tools which may be applied at the workplace.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z INVESTMENT DECISION THEORY AND APPLICATIONS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course is about the optimal allocation and management of resources and assets in financial firms. The course covers choice under uncertainty with budget constraints and the ways in which investors analyse market signals to efficiently allocate scarce resources and maximize returns. The course focuses on tools and techniques that can be used for effective investment decisions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following broad topics with a focus on credit risk and credit market analysis, the economics of term structure of interest rates and interest rate models, forward rate analysis, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies and the economics of securitisation. The course enables candidates to understand the impact of the macroeconomy and monetary policy dynamics in a macro financial environment, and thus utilizes practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z APPLIED ECONOMIC MODELLING ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This is an introductory course in applied time-series econometrics, focusing on financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming and how to obtain financial data from various sources. The module equips the candidates with the statistical and forecasting tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics. Emphasis is placed on equipping candidates with tools for conducting empirical research in financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This module builds on the principles of economics and introduces students to managerial economics with a particular emphasis on applications and linkages with the financial sector.

The module introduces students to the principles on which business and managerial decisions are made within firms, and the economic environments within which they operate. The module examines how firms interact as they attempt to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints, by investigating strategic behaviour within markets through firm interaction and pricing practices. There is a dedicated focus on the acquisition of productive resources and the transformation of these resources through the production process, exposing students to linkages between economics and financial markets. The last section of the module introduces students to the macroeconomic environments within which businesses operate, exploring how domestic and international policies effect managerial decisions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z HONOURS LONG ESSAY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Course outline:

The long paper is a research paper restricted to a maximum word count of 8,000 words, and must be undertaken immediately after registration. The aim of this course is to help students to conduct independent research in financial economics/economics or a related area. Following registration, students should identify a supervisor, agree on a research topic, and submit a research proposal. Students work on their own topic and apply techniques gathered from various courses to collect, organise, and analyse data and material for effective analysis. The final report should be formatted in the form of a journal manuscript, and students are expected to meet periodic submission due dates to maintain progress.

ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This course introduces the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and covers the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering and the yield curve.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This is an introductory course about the interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions. Candidates are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made, (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios, (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements, (4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and

accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance, (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements, (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers, (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets, and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics introduces a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course focusses on reading and understanding applied research as well as interrogating econometric methods for labour market research. Topics covered in the course may vary, but generally include: minimum wages; labour regulation and labour market policies; trade unions and collective bargaining; growth, poverty and inequality; and others. Students will be expected to complete an applied research assignment related to the course content.

Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course..*

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the

economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4115S CONSUMPTION AND MICROECONOMIC THEORY (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Wittenberg

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional Econometrics (ECO4116F) or equivalent.

Course outline:

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Exam 50%

ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development or an undergraduate course in econometrics

Course outline:

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CRLM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%.

ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50% .

ECO4119F THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

Course outline:

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to "calibrate" the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student's work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and

the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science as well as discuss timely case studies. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets. At the end of this course, students should have understanding of the functioning of digital markets and be familiar with tools which can be used to analyse these markets. They should be also familiar with antitrust and regulatory challenges in digital markets.

DP requirements: Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

DP requirements: The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

Assessment: The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

Course outline:

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course explores governance and growth in two parts. The first part entails a critical examination of capitalism and the challenges it poses for inequality and sustainability, paying particular attention to the role of power in economics. We also discuss two opposing views on the future of capitalism, notably Paul Mason's Marxist analysis *Postcapitalism: A guide to our future*; and Branko Milanovic's *Capitalism Alone: The Future of the System that Rules the World*. The second part of the course looks at issues of governance and growth pertaining specifically to the political economy of economic development. We pay particular attention to the role of policy in shaping the growth path, and to the political underpinnings of growth episodes.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5014W MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Davids**Course entry requirements:** Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Masters degree**Course outline:**

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Financial Technology (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of innovative solutions in the South African financial services industry. Innovators who are interested in this rigorous academic course write a dissertation of not more than 60,000 words on a topic at the cutting edge of financial technology. The dissertation develops creative solutions using novel methods to solve relevant practical problems for the advancement of society using financial technology. Interdisciplinary research is explicitly encouraged and students are expected to be able to draw ideas and inspiration from a range of different fields with the overarching goal of contributing to the development of knowledge at an advanced level. While the dissertation is rigorous from an academic perspective, it focuses on applications that are practically relevant.

DP requirements: Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.**Assessment:** This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

ECO5016W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINTECH*Fifth-year status, whole year.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Davids**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and be of creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Written work 100%

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday:09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday: 09h00-10h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 10,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

Lecture times: Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5037S FINTECH AND CRYPTOCURRENCIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Davids**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years.

The primary objective of this Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology. Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Lecture times: Thursdays 2-3.30pm (subject to change).**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50% 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark.2. Two exams counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

ECO5040S FINANCIAL SOFTWARE ENGINEERING (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

27 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Davids**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to master the fundamental principles of software engineering in the specific context of the financial services industry. The course aims to develop students' skills and knowledge to design, implement, and integrate large-scale financial software systems from heterogeneous components and services. Emphasis will be put on fundamental principles and practical issues of software engineering including unit-testing, test-driven development and other methods to ensure that code is not only correct and well-documented, but also re-usable. The course will be using python as programming language of choice and also introduce the students to a number of highly useful libraries developed for python.

Key Outcomes:

1. Exhibit mastery of basic principles of software engineering on both a theoretical and practical level.
2. Understand and be able to apply advanced software engineering methods used to develop complex software.
3. Being able to develop complex software in python.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark. 2. Two exams (with a shorter theoretical and longer practical component) counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, foreign exchange markets, international financial regulation); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

Lecture times: Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

ECO5064S BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

Recent developments in behavioural economics, behavioural decision theory, experimental psychology, neuroscience and other fields challenges the behavioural assumptions embedded in neoclassical microeconomic theory and decision theory and suggests refinements to economic theory that promise to be more relevant to real world applications. The first major objective of the course is to delve into these recent developments. Topics covered include experimental design, social preferences, risk attitudes, loss aversion, probability weighting functions, cumulative prospect theory, and the neuroeconomics of altruism, cooperation, risk and trust.

The second objective of the course is to understand the interplay between psychology and poverty. Many of the conditions that worsen decision-making might actually be caused by poverty. If the

poor have to live hand-to-mouth, this in itself is taxing and a preoccupation with these concerns leaves fewer mental resources for other decisions or concerns. This part of the course takes a critical look at frontier research on the causal relationship between cognition (fluid intelligence, executive functioning, planning, working memory) and poverty. The course concludes by examining the neuroscientific corroboration of the so-called system I and system II thinking that underpins this work.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods. The topics covered may include an introduction to the dynamic properties of time series, structural breaks, univariate autoregressive moving average models, forecast evaluation, state-space models, various unit root tests, univariate volatility models, autoregressive distributed lag models, vector autoregression models, structural vector autoregression models, Bayesian vector autoregression models, dynamic factor models, cointegration and error-correction models, multivariate volatility models, regime-switching models, and deep learning models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of ongoing research.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

Lecture times: Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Tests 50%; Project 50%.

ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course exposes students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Topics covered include globalisation and global value chains; industrialisation and structural change; globalisation and inequality, the determinants of China’s rise and green transitions.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5074F RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course seeks to provide students with an introduction to the modern methods that are employed for empirical macroeconomic research and analysis. A significant portion of the course will focus on the construction of models that may be applied to the data of an African country. By the end of the course, students will have the theoretical, technical and practical skills that are required to construct their own models for empirical research.

Lecture times: Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia.

The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different

industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself. Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

ECO5079W INTER-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH THESIS

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Honours level degree in discipline related to thesis topic

Course outline:

This is an inter-disciplinary research thesis in which the candidate deals at an advanced level with challenges of economic and social development. The overall goal of the thesis is for the student to display the knowledge and capability required for independent and critical research. The candidate is expected to integrate information, data, techniques, tools, perspectives, concepts, and/or theories from different disciplines to advance knowledge.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Examination is by dissertation alone.

ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convenor.

Course outline:

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

ECO6008F LAND ECONOMICS AND GOVERNANCE (NOT OFFERED IN 2024)

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convenor: E Muchapondwa

Course entry requirements: Completion of Masters level core courses in Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Quantitative Methods, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to (a) review the role of land, land governance and dynamics in the development process, and in the integrated management of ecological-economic systems; (b) analyse current debates and progress on land issues and challenges in Africa; and (c) illustrate the use of economic techniques to the analysis of land problems, with a focus on Africa. The course comprises a mixture of lectures, computer based empirical applications and excursions. It is organized around five modules namely, (1) Land ownership as a determinant of economic structure and political economy, (2) Land use, land & other factor markets and structural transformation, (3) Economics of urban land use and policy, (4) Using and collecting survey and spatial data on land tenure and use, (5) Evaluating the impact of land-related policy interventions. By the end of the course, students will be equipped with the latest theories and tools to conduct state of the art research on the economics of land.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Class Presentations (by students): 10 % ;Class/lab Test: 15 %; Semester/Term Paper: 15 % Final Examination (3 Hours): 60 %

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.

The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/department-finance-tax>

Head of Department:

L Pitt, HDE Cape Town BCom (Hons) (Eco) Unisa BCom (Hons) (ES) Johannesburg BB&A (Hons) MBA Stellenbosch MCom Cape Town DBL Unisa

Professors:

P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) Stellenbosch BCom (Hons) Unisa MCom Johannesburg PhD Cape Town CA(SA)

Emeritus Professors:

J Roeleveld, BCompt Unisa BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD Natal

Honorary Professors:

P Beling, PhD Berkeley

C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA Stellenbosch PhD Commerce Pretoria CA (SA & ANZ) CPA

P Pistone, LLM Federico II PhD Genoa

G Schmidt, PhD Berlin

Associate Professors:

P Brijlal, B.Sc; HDE UKZN; PG. Fin. Plan *Stellenbosch*; MBA UKZN; PhD *Western Cape A Charteris*, BBusSc MCom PhD UKZN
G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo CFA*
C Huang, MSc UKZN PhD *Cape Town*
R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
F Toerien, BSc (Hons) MSc RAU MBA *Cape Town* PhD RAU CFA CAIA

Honorary Associate Professors:

JF Pinto Nogueria, LLB *Oporto*, LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

Adjunct Professors:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* MTP(SA) CA (ANZ)

Adjunct Associate Professors:

D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
DA Warneke, BCom (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:

A Majoni, MCom PhD *Cape Town*
E Swanepoel, BCom (Hons) MCom MBA PhD *North-West*
A Futter, MCom PhD *Cape Town*
A Sayed BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Witwatersrand*

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:

D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(ANZ)

Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE Unisa MCom *Cape Town*
T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
N Jwara, MBA MAcc UKZN
R Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
G Saggers BCom (Hons) Rhodes MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) CTA(SA)

FTX4010F ADVANCED TAXATION I

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Oosthuizen

Course entry requirements: BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree where such degree includes taxation at third year level.

Objective: The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

Course outline:

This course forms part one of the BCom Honours in Taxation. The course aims to develop and promote tax technical knowledge and skills with a view to bridge the gap between the competencies gleaned through undergraduate studies in domestic taxation, and the competencies required by tax professionals early in their careers. Lectures and workshops will be aimed at introducing advanced tax topics to students as well as introducing topics not previously covered in undergraduate studies such as tax administration and compliance considerations for corporate entities and individuals. A further important aim will be to develop the following skills: research, professional writing, interpretation of legislation, analysis of case law and practical computational skills. The course is part-time but intensive.

The course starts with an orientation week on campus, during which an introduction to the course takes place, as well as intensive lectures on topics to be covered in the course and student participation in case law discussions. Thereafter there is usually one lecture per week. The lectures

are presented via face-to-face sessions on campus and virtual teaching tools. The lectures take place on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are also regular Saturday lectures/workshops for up to 4 hours.

Lecture times: There is usually one lecture per week. The lectures are either presented on campus or via online teaching tools. The on-campus lectures usually occur on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are also occasional Saturday lectures/workshops for up to 4 hours, presented either on campus or online.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments and participation in sessions / workshops

Assessment: In-course assignments: 40% and final assessment: 60%

FTX4035W TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Johnson

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH001FTX11). A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic (to be selected by the student and approved by the course convenor) must be completed. The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the convenor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Technical report (or equivalent): 100%

FTX4036F RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Johnson

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentations on research methods and preparing for proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4036S RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Johnson

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal.

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4037S ADVANCED TAXATION II

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: G Saggers

Course entry requirements: FTX4010F

Objective: To build on the tax technical knowledge and skills, with a focus on the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme. The course aims to build on the tax technical knowledge and skills developed in Advanced Taxation 1 (FTX4010F). The lectures and workshops focus on introducing the students to some of the more technical and complex sections of the tax legislation, particularly in relation to corporate restructuring, the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions (among other topics). The course aims to further develop the students' research skills, interpretational skills and professional writing skills through the consideration and application of these advanced topics. The course is part-time but intensive.

Lecture times: The course starts with an orientation week on campus, during which an introduction to the course takes place, as well as intensive lectures on topics to be covered in the course. Thereafter there is usually one lecture per week. The lectures are presented via face-to-face sessions on campus and virtual teaching tools. The lectures take place on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are also regular Saturday lectures/workshops for up to 4 hours.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments and participation in sessions / workshops

Assessment: In-course assignments: 40% and final assessment: 60%

FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses – a pass in both ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: STA3022F

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.

Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4052H FINANCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Bachelor in Commerce Honours degree specialising in Finance (CH001FTX05).

Co-requisites: FTX4056F Applied Investments; FTX4057S Applied Corporate Finance; FTX4086F Alternative Investments

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student applies relevant finance research techniques to solve the research problem. During the course of the year, the student is expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in a format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to participate in a question and answer session after the final submission.

Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Majoni

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.

Objective: The course will allow students to (1) deepen their understanding of derivatives, financial risk management, fixed income securities and portfolio management. (2) apply finance concepts, principles, and techniques to make informed investment decisions and solve practical problems currently encountered by finance professionals. (3) develop analytical problem-solving skills and critical thinking skills. (4) To bridge the gap between university investment theory and its practical application.

Course outline:

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday and Thursday, both 7th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40% final examination 60%.

FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE

Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analysing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose

students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.

Course outline:

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 7th & 8th periods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%

FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS

(*Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials*).

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S, or registration for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Finance [CH001FTX05].

Objective: To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.

Course outline:

The so-called “alternative investments” are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday, Friday, both 6th & 7th periods.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework including tests and projects 40%; Final examination 60%.

FTX4087S TOPICS IN BANKING AND TREASURY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Objective: To introduce students to key concepts and challenges in banking and treasury management.

Course outline:

Treasury management is an essential function within every corporation and has as its goal the management of the firm's liquidity, operational and financial risk. This course exposes students to these topics with a focus not only on understanding the theory underpinning these crucial functions, but also the challenges companies face in achieving these aims and practical tools they may use to mitigate these risks. In addition to this, students are introduced to the treasury management function within banking institutions and how they support their clients' corporate treasury management functions.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, Tuesday and Friday during 7th and 8th period.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework including test and project (40%); Final examination 60%

FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Huang

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Objective: To complete a finance research dissertation of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% dissertation

FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCE

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Huang

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convenor. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convenor's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component. Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of a publishable standard.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5004W MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Master's degree.

Course outline:

The master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by any department in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

DP requirements: Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

Assessment: This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

FTX5005W TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: T Johnson

Course entry requirements: As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convenor.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convenor as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.

The general rules applicable to a master's by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5010S RISK MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: T Tippett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This course equips students with an understanding of the ethical, accounting, legislative and regulatory frameworks that govern economic activities within the financial services sector. It completes the technical, economic and market knowledge base, which has been built by the Risk Management Quantitative Modelling and Risk Management Markets courses, with the relevant ethical, accounting and governance structures.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

FTX5011W RISK MANAGEMENT QUANTITATIVE MODELLING

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with the necessary technical skills for financial risk management. These technical skills span the following core areas: quantitative methods, econometrics and computing skills.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

FTX5012W RISK MANAGEMENT RESEARCH

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: T Tippett

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Course outline:

This is the composite research option for the degree of MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets. The student is required to complete a research topic that will comprise three research tasks (or the equivalent thereof). These tasks will be related to the courses taken for the degree and shall require the student to demonstrate innovation or professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Composite mark 100%.

FTX5013W RISK MANAGEMENT MARKETS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Aidoo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with a comprehensive understanding of the financial services sector, the three main subsectors (insurance, banking and asset management), their business models, as well as the general and specific risks associated with each. It covers the financial markets within which these businesses operate, along with the vast array of financial instruments that are both tradable and untradeable, and the multifaceted diversity of financial risks that these instruments bear. The course focuses primarily on market and credit risk, and enables an integration of the technical knowledge of the Quantitative Modelling course with the practicalities of the financial services business environment, in order to measure, analyse, and manage risk.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: FTX5043F or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convenor. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Investment Risk concepts.

Course outline:

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management. This course, in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F, will complete the necessary qualifications for Masters of Commerce specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14) and is also compulsory for the Master of Commerce Finance, specialising in Investment Management (CM031FTX07), as well as Master of Commerce in Applied Finance.

Lecture times: 2 lectures per week, see schedule for details, and some Saturday mornings as well.

DP requirements: Progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5029W MINI DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convenor. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

Co-requisites: Registration for course FTX5028W

Objective: To complete a financial research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce Finance specialising in the field of Financial Management or Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%

FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D West

Course entry requirements: NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses.

Objective: The course is designed to complement practical tax experience gained by working tax practitioners. Therefore, students who are working in a tax environment while pursuing this course, would derive the most benefit therefrom. This course aims to develop further the skills required of well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to conduct research; to draft tax opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Course outline:

These course seminars consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Group Project:

Candidates will be divided into small groups for this purpose. During the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court or ADR process. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. These will form the basis for the class presentations in which each group member will be required to make an oral presentation. The Heads of Argument will be marked per group and the oral presentations will be individually marked.

Lecture times: Facilitated group discussions are conducted on Monday afternoons and are generally four hours in duration. The mode of delivery is hybrid (ie virtual and "in person" lectures at a venue). At least 30% of the lectures are "in person". Unless the circumstances are exceptional, students ought to be readily available for "in person" lectures.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments and group project.

Assessment: A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows: Assessments 90%; Group project 10%. [An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convenor.]

FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION (90 CREDITS)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: G Saggers

Course entry requirements: FTX5030W and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX10). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding

appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation 100%.

FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION, 60 CREDITS

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter

Course entry requirements: FTX5034F, FTX5033S and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX09). An individual research paper (general length of 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of international taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval. The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation, 100%

FTX5033S INTERNATIONAL TAX II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter

Course entry requirements: FTX5034F

Objective: Acquiring further knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions and advanced topics in international taxation, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Course outline:

In the second semester, classes cover further selected aspects of double tax conventions, including continued consideration of the OECD, UN, ATAF and other Model Tax Conventions. Further advanced topics such as the theory and practice of transfer pricing, international tax avoidance, taxpayer information exchange, taxation and human rights are taught. In addition, selected aspects of South Africa's international tax regime such as provisions for relief of double taxation and controlled foreign company rules are covered. Teaching takes the form of traditional lectures or seminars, consisting of guided group discussions with a focus on case studies applied in a practical manner. A Moot Court assignment dealing with an international tax case study may be presented during this term.

Lecture times: Lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for up to four hours each. Two or three full day lectures may also form part of the programme.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

Assessment: 45% for in-course assessments and 55% for the final assessment.

FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Futter

Course entry requirements: NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses; or equivalent international qualification

Objective: Acquiring knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

Course outline:

The first semester commences with an intensive full-time period of lectures presented by UCT academics and visiting staff from the International Bureau of Fiscal Documentation (IBFD). The problem of double taxation and double tax conventions are introduced. Additionally, a number of topical areas may be covered. During the remainder of the first semester, classes cover selected aspects of double tax conventions. Consideration is given to the OECD, UN, ATAF and other Model Tax Conventions. Complex areas, such as legal methods of treaty interpretation and key features of South Africa's double tax treaty network, including the constitutional process for treaty making are also covered.

Lecture times: After the first intensive full-time period, lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for up to four hours each.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

Assessment: 45% for in-course assessments and 55% for the final assessment.

FTX5035W FINANCE RESEARCH METHODS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: None

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX5000W or FTX5003W or FTX5029W.

Course outline:

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the dissertation courses.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal.

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e., having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX5042W CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: L Pitt

Course entry requirements: Honours or equivalent degree

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management, Corporate Finance and Valuations, Applied Finance programme. The course relies to a large extent on case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics covered include the financial side of corporate strategy, financial analysis, valuations, capital structure and various specialised topics in the field of corporate finance and valuations.

Lecture times: The course is part-time but intensive. There is an average of 2 -3 lectures per week, a schedule will provide details and some Saturday mornings as well.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

Assessment: Case study assignments 25%, group project 25%, tests 50%

FTX5043F CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: G Holman

Course entry requirements: Honour's or equivalent degree in finance or a related discipline. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convenor. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management; Corporate Finance and Valuations, and Investment Management) programmes. The course is part time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5044H EMPIRICAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in, for example, FTX3044F and FTX3045S at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments" or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics for example STA2020 at UCT is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convenor. Students registered for Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science must register for FTX5003W or FTX5029W as co-requisite.

Objective: To develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Course outline:

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding finance theory and application, research methods and empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Lecture times: 2 or 3 double lectures per week for the duration of the course.

DP requirements: 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% an individual examination

FTX5045W CAPITAL MARKET AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS RESEARCH REPORT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: G Holman

Course entry requirements: FTX5043F (Capital Markets and Financial Instruments)

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The intended outcome of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of capital markets and financial instruments. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake applied research, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical applied problem in the above fields. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for applied research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5046W CORP FINANCE AND VALUATIONS RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: FTX5042F (Corporate Finance & Valuations) or a SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The intended outcome of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of corporate finance and valuation. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake applied research and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material and to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical applied problem in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for applied research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The work should be equivalent to a Corporate Finance solution, or a business valuation exercise. The final output of this course is a research report, of approximately 10000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX5047W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Huang

Course entry requirements: FTX5028W (Topics in Financial Management) or SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is one of three applied research components for the degree of Master of Applied Finance. The purpose of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of financial management topics. The research should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical problem or academic topic in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for research, the ability to communicate

their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

FTX6000W PHD IN FINANCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

FTX6001W PHD IN TAXATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: D West

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX03]

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

FTX6002W PHD IN QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Master's degree

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: Acceptable research proposal. Thesis to be completed within 5 years.

Assessment: This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone.

FTX4088Z MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: T McWalter**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Master of Financial Engineering.**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the basic structured programming and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. It is a purely practical course consisting of ten modules.

DP requirements: 100% completion of tutorials.**Assessment:** One practical exam, taken individually; 100% of the final mark.

FTX4089F INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ENGINEERING

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: J van der Merwe

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

Matrix calculus, with applications to interpolation, linear regression and the kalman filter; spectral decompositions of matrices, with applications to principal components analysis; Lagrange multipliers and KKT conditions; calculus of variations; gradient-based and gradient-free optimization algorithms, with applications to non-linear regression and calibration; basic probability: sample spaces, random variables, expectations, independence and conditioning; probability distributions common in finance; generating- and characteristic functions; convergence of random variables and limit laws.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One exam, and weekly short quizzes. The final mark is the better of the exam mark and a 70-30 weighted average of the exam mark and average quiz mark.

FTX5055H FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS, RISK AND REGULATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course offers the necessary knowledge to understand the role, functions and practical operation of primitive and derivative global financial markets. In doing so, the student will obtain the necessary technical skills required to create, price and value products/instruments in modern financial markets. This will also include an understanding of collateral, credit support annexes and valuation adjustments. This course is designed from the perspective of a banking entity, therefore an overview of relevant financial regulation will also be provided. Regulation will focus on market and credit risks associated with the financial products that are most commonly traded in global financial markets. Therefore, the student will also acquire the necessary quantitative and qualitative tools to measure, analyse and manage market and credit risks, and their associated regulatory capital charges.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two class tests, one in each semester, each contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two assignments, one in each semester, each contributing 10% toward the final grade. Two theory exams, one in each semester, each contributing 15% toward the final grade. Two practical exams, one in each semester, each contributing 15% toward the final grade.

FTX4090Z QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SKILLS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master of Financial Engineering.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to the quantitative skills required in financial engineering and will cover: Matrix calculus, with applications to interpolation, linear regression and the kalman filter; spectral decompositions of matrices, with applications to principal components analysis; Lagrange multipliers and KKT conditions; calculus of variations; gradient-based and gradient-free optimization algorithms, with applications to non-linear regression and calibration; basic probability: sample spaces, random variables, expectations, independence and conditioning; probability distributions common in finance; generating- and characteristic functions; convergence of random variables and limit laws.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two, equally-weighted exams, one covering theory and simple computations, and the other computer implementation, taken individually; 100% of the final mark.

FTX5056F COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE I

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week..

Convener: T McWalter

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

This course develops the computational skills required for pricing and hedging of financial claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned.

DP requirements: Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

Assessment: Two class tests (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 20% towards the final grade. One assignment contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

FTX5057S COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE 2

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first and second semesters, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week..

Convener: T McWalter

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F).

Course outline:

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing and hedging of financial claims, using Monte Carlo Methods, finite difference techniques and Fourier transform methods. Areas of application include stochastic & local volatility models, counterparty credit risk and interest rate modelling. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned.

DP requirements: Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

Assessment: Two class tests (one theory and one practical) and three assignments, with each contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

FTX5058F STOCHASTIC FINANCIAL MODELLING 1

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week..

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

Course outline:

Measures and sigma algebras; measurable functions and random variables; Lebesgue integral; expectation; product measures and Fubini's Theorem; L_p spaces; conditional expectation; martingales; securities market models in discrete time; stochastic processes in continuous-time; Brownian motion and Poisson process; stochastic integrals; applications of Ito's formula; stochastic differential equations; securities market models in continuous-time.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments 10% Class tests 30%; Final exam 60%.

FTX5059S STOCHASTIC FINANCIAL MODELLING 2

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, second semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week..

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F) and Stochastic Financial Modelling 1 (FTX5058F).

Course outline:

Changes of measure and numeraire; approaches to term structure modelling; interest rate derivatives; short rate and factor models; Heath-Jarrow-Morton framework; lognormal market models; multi-curve modelling; Fourier series; the Fourier transform; application of Fourier methods to pricing European options; implied volatility and the volatility skew/smile; static replication; local volatility models; stochastic volatility models.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Class tests 30%; Final exam 60%.

FTX5060W FINANCIAL ENGINEERING RESEARCH

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F) and Stochastic Financial Modelling 1 (FTX5058F).

Course outline:

This is the composite research option for the degree of Master of Financial Engineering. It will consist of two carefully planned research projects, which will require students to produce, respectively, a research paper and a mini-dissertation. The research outputs should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. They should show the ability to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material. They should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. Furthermore, they should demonstrate the ability to communicate technical results clearly, coherently and accurately

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A final result is composed from the results of the individual tasks.

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.

Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912

Queries: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email sherry.stuart@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.educommerce.uct.ac.za/>

Unit Head

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Staff:

Accounting:

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Economics:

N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Information Systems:

M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *Namibia*, BTech MTech *Cape Town*

Mathematics:

S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

Statistics and Mathematics:

T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *LSE* PGCE *Oxon*

Student Development Co-ordinator

D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Academic Development Officer:

S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *Western Cape*

Administrative Officer:

S Solomons

Student Development Officers:

B Dube, BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc (Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

Distinguished Teacher Awards:

2009: C Fourie (Accounting)

2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Student Development Services is aimed at helping all students in the Faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include, Life skills workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development and is offered in the Faculty of Commerce through the Skills for Commerce DOC1103H.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.

The letter code for the Department is INF.

Email: ISdept@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty).

The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities.

The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty).

For further detail and degree options, see <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

M Tanner, BEng(Hons) *Mauritius MCom PhD Cape Town*

Professors:

ITJ Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin PhD Cape Town*

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi MSc Waikato PhD Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham PhD UOFS*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich PhD Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent BCom(Hons) Cape Town MBA Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) *MSc PhD Cape Town*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt MBA Syracuse PhD (Computer Science) SUNY-Binghamton PhD Pretoria*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK MCom Cape Town PMP*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes BSc(Hons) Unisa MCom PhD Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stellenbosch BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professors:

J. Steyn, BA BA (Hons) MA HED *Pretoria PhD Cape Town*

E Weimann, MD *Ludwig Maximilian MPH Cape Town*

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund PhD Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Natal BSc HONS (IS) Unisa PGDip (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town MSc (Financial Economics) SOAS London MA (Creative Writing) Cape Town PhD Western Cape*

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West MSc(Computer Science) Zululand PhD Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town M.I.T Pretoria MA Rhodes*
W Uys, Dip Datametrics *Unisa PGD (IS) BCom(Hons) MCom PhD Cape Town*
G Mwalemba, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
M Kapepo, BTech MTech *Cape Town MMEDSci (Medical Informatics) UKZN*
DP Snyman, BA (Language technology) MA PhD (Computer Science) *North-West*
T Chimboza, BSocSc Fort Hare, BA (Hon), MA Western Cape, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Pekane MTech *Cape Town*
G Oosterwyk, BTech (*CPUT*), MCom *Cape Town*
Z Ruhwanya, BSc *Dar es Salaam* MSc *Vrije MSc Kansas State*
R Maliwatu, BSc Hons MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

Contacts

Director: Prof Lisa Seymour (Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za)
Deputy-director: Associate Professor Salah Kabanda (Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, social media, cloud computing, and emerging phenomenon such as AI, IOT etc. warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management and IS Development: the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT and development in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Tsibolane

Objective: This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course, to develop critical reading and writing skills, and to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course outline:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to modern organizational information systems.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 3 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).

DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.

Assessment: Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 25%, Written examinations 50% (A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.) Class and group contribution 15%, Student presentations 20%. Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Pekane

Course entry requirements: INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework) (NOT OFFERED IN 2024) or INF4018W (business and Systems Analysis Coursework) or INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework)

Course outline:

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a "supervisor/mentor". The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to submit.

DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July.

Assessment: There are two deliverables which will be assessed: A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 20% towards final mark);The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 80% towards final mark);The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

INF4018W BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Seymour

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate degree; or meet the RPL requirements of the department. Candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

Objective: This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

Course outline:

The course is structured across four full-time weeks spread over the year. The full-time weeks comprise theory lectures and hands-on practical class exercises, designed to carefully integrate theory and practice. The aim is to guide students through a transformative process of following, detaching and becoming fluent, while also taking responsibility for their own growth. Students on the programme are required to use an organisational project or a process that they are busy working on, which will be developed and evolve in the course of the year. Students will learn to independently research, write coherently and lucidly, form valid arguments, understand organisations and information systems, analyse organisational processes and information, formulate a business case, design organisational processes and data structures, formulate a user requirements specification document, gain knowledge about business intelligence, understand IT governance, and implement project management techniques pertinent to the IT industry.

Lecture times: The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks.

DP requirements: Students must participate in at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

Assessment: There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program through academic essays (15%), work assignments and class work (35%), and exams (50%). Examination requirements: The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks of equal weighting.

INF4019W CYBERSECURITY (COURSEWORK)

Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Kyobe

Course outline:

This course is designed for specialist cybersecurity investigators and managers and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading & writing skills, and Project management skills
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

This course covers Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, National and international cybersecurity Frameworks,Compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology.

Lecture times: The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks. Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written papers and essays 50%, Written examinations 50% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

Objective: The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.

Course outline:

The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.

Lecture times: This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 40%; Empirical report 60%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Budree

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP)

Course outline:

The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th & 7th

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination

Assessment: Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%, Final Assessment 40%

INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Budree

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Service in Context course

Course outline:

The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th to 7th period

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination.

Assessment: Seminar and classwork deliverables 60%, Final Assessment 40%

INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: E Scott

Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme and may be required to write an entrance exam.

Objective: The main objective of the course is to develop students' knowledge and understanding of facts, concepts, principles and theories of software development and agile methodologies through the implementation of these concepts in a systems development (SD) team project for sponsor in industry.

Course outline:

For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design, and develop and test a fully-functioning Information System that meets current and future requirements. The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value. Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects.

Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects. Students should also adhere to the Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles in the five key focus areas of software development (requirements analysis, design, construction, testing, and quality assurance).

Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations. To support development work, students should use tools like Trello, Jira, Git, Microsoft Azure etc.

The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will be based on compulsory deliverables within the following categories: Programming Test, Vision Presentation, BA & Innovation Document, Iterations Assessments (Documentation & Presentation) and the individual portfolio of evidence of each student.

INF5000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Course

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 65% at Honours level. (See also rule FM2 & FM2.2 -Rules for Post-graduate degrees – Masters)

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The student will be required to attend and hand-in assignments for the following 3 Coursework modules: Information systems thinking; Proposal writing; and Critical reading. In addition, the student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convenor and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation
Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period; Thursday, 9th and 10th period.

Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period; Thursday, 9th and 10th period

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS COURSE WORK

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least an average of 65% at Honours

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convenor will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period, Thursday, 9th and 10th period. The department may, at its discretion, choose to cover the materials in 4 weekly full time blocks to accommodate students not residing in Cape Town or those who cannot attend the weekly sessions. Each block would be for 5 days, starting at 9am until 3pm.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories: Assignments on IS management topics, Professional writing, Systems thinking, Quantitative analysis, Qualitative analysis, Essays in a critical reading module. Draft research proposal. Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic, Research design proposal for dissertation topic, Student presentations on various topics, Research article, and Participation.

INF5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.

Objective: The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

Course outline:

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convenor and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5006H FINANCIAL SYSTEMS DESIGN

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: G Oosterwyk

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MPhil or MSc in Data Science.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to provide the student with a holistic view of software design and craftsmanship within the context of the financial services industry. This course will be extremely practical in nature and will teach formal and structured frameworks to design, manage, integrate and review financial software systems and solutions. Aspects of process design such as life cycle design, testing, processing and integration will be the core focus. Moreover, the software management and development frameworks proposed in this course will largely be qualitative in nature. This will enable students to supplement and complete the core technical programming skills and knowledge acquired in other courses with practical real-world software development considerations. Within the financial services context, this refers to the development and maintenance of software solutions that support and enable the creation of financial products and services. Javascript and Python are the core programming languages used and the agile methodology for software development will serve as the core underlying framework. The Git and GitHub systems will be used to teach version control and collaborative coding in software development. Students will learn programming etiquette and industry best practices, i.e. commenting, code as documentation, unit-testing, test-driven development and creating reusable code. The following books will inform most of the theoretical course content.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One course-long project, focussing on a specific financial servicing problem that will be compartmentalised into various assignments. This will count 40% towards the final grade. Practical exam that will count 60% toward the final grade.

INF5007Z SOCIAL ISSUES AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: T Chimboza

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

1 Identify important social and human factor issues that impact professional behaviour linked to Cyber Security.

2 Research and analyse material and real-world situations that relate to social and human factor issues linked to Cyber Security.

3 Discuss and report the outcomes of investigations.

4 Provide advice and recommendations about how to tackle social and human factor issues linked to Cyber Security

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained.

Assessment: 2 Assignments (50%) and an Exam (50%).

INF5008Z SYSTEMS SECURITY

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Z Ruhwanya

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

The course will cover the following topics: • Cybersecurity and impacting issues • Cyber security theories & frameworks • Real-world Cybercrime Cases • Cyber-Forensic investigations • Reporting and evidence admissibility • Strategies to address Cyber security challenges

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained.

Assessment: 2 Assignments (50%) and an Exam (50%).

INF5009Z SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D Snyman

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

This module aims to introduce a range of techniques within both structured and object-oriented methods, in order to enable you to analyse and design well engineered software solutions. You will be introduced to the practical use of CASE tools in modelling and documenting analysis and design specifications. Different life cycle models will also be discussed.

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained

Assessment: 2 Assignments (50%) and an Exam (50%).

INF5010W MASTERS IN IT: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MINOR

DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: I Brown

Course entry requirements: A non-IT honours degree, or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None.

Course outline:

The research component will expose students to critical reading and writing skills, develop analysis and research skills through research methodology and data analysis techniques. Students should be in a position to submit the final dissertation by the end of the year

DP requirements: In order to be permitted to sit the final exam a minimum average of 40% on the coursework must be obtained.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

INF6000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The thesis will be assessed in terms of Rule GP5 of the rules for a doctoral degree. Examination is by thesis only.

INF6001W RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

Course outline:

The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to Information Systems research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to Information Systems research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

Lecture times: Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be assessed based on interim deliverables. The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation. Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.

The letter code for the department is BUS

Departmental website: <http://www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za/>

Head of Department:

S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *Johannesburg MMSM Strategic Marketing PhD Witwatersrand*

Emeritus Professors:

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town MSc Oxon PhD Cape Town*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stellenbosch Drs Psych Leiden PhD Bristol*

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Scholar

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa BCom Natal BSc(Hons) MPhil Cape Town ASA FASSA*

L Ronnie, MEd *Sheffield MSc Liverpool PhD Cape Town*

Professor of Demography:

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town MSc (Econ) PhD London*

Professor of Marketing

D Nel, BA (Hons) *Port Elizabeth MCom DCom Pretoria*

Professors of Organisational Psychology:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town PhD Warwick*

F de Kock, MComm *Stellenbosch PhD Erasmus University Rotterdam*

I Meyer, Dip *Marburg PhD Cape Town*

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

A Jaga, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus, MA *Cantab MSc PhD London*

Associate Professors:

A Boodhoo, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersrand PhD Rhodes*

N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT PhD Nelson Mandela*

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan London PhD Minnesota*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Zimbabwe*

D Priilaad, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stellenbosch MCom Cape Town FASSA CERA*

R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town PhD Lulea*

S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *Johannesburg MMSM Strategic Marketing PhD Witwatersrand*

C Duffy, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) *UP MCom, PhD Cape Town*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
Z Zungu, BSocSc (Hon) MSocSc *UKZN*
C Coetzee, BSc *Pretoria MCom Cape Town PhD Georgia FASSA*
C Marais, BSc *Pret BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town FASSA PhD UGA*
E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stellenbosch DPhil Oxon FASSA*
A Meadows, BA *Cape Town HDE Witwatersrand*
P Pillay, BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN CM(SA)*
S Rousseau, BA (Hons) MA *PhD Cape Town*

Lecturers:

B Arendse, BCom (Hons), MCom *Western Cape*
P Broster, BSocSci (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*
F Farista, BSocSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
M Mdlekeza, BSc Statistics PGDip Actuarial Science *Cape Town FIA, FASSA, CAIA, CERA*
MA Mackenzie, BSc (Hons) *Witwatersrand FASSA*
L Mototo, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*
LK Mulaudzi, BCom (Hons) PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stellenbosch FASSA*
G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare HDE MED Cape Town*
N Veldsman, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty Staff:

Professors:

M Bussin, PhD *Johannesburg*
F Mavondo, PhD *Monash*
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town PGDip (Health Sciences) Canterbury FIA CFA FASSA FNZSA*
L Van Vuuren, PhD *Johannesburg*
E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town MPhil PhD Canterbury*

Associate Professor:

J Jansson, PhD *Lund*
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
L Robertson, BCom (Hons) NWU MBusSci *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

V Adjewanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal
E Flint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*
D Strugnell, BA(Hons) Unisa MPhil *Cape Town SASSA CFP*

Lecturers:

M Abraham, BBusSc MCom MPhil *Cape Town*
J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*
M Lowther, BSc Natal FIA FASSA CFP
T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwaterand*
I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*
D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)

Director and Professor of Demography:

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town MSc(Econ) PhD London*

Honorary Professor:

IM Timæus, MA *Canterbury MSc PhD London*

Senior Lecturer Adjunct:

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal*

Senior Research Scholar

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa BCom Natal BSc (Hons) MPhil Cape Town ASA FASSA*

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand PhD Rhodes*

UCT Liberty Institute of Strategic Marketing**Research Staff**

P Egan, MBA *Stellenbosch*

J Lapperman, BBusSci MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

BUS4000W INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED MARKETING, FINANCE, AND COMMUNICATION FOR BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Broster

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to introduce the students to concepts and practices that are foundational to the management principles and processes employed in modern business enterprises. These principles and practices aim to build the foundational competencies that all applied management students require irrespective of their diploma specializations by focusing on Marketing, Finance and Business Communication. This course is designed to support students to complete a capstone assessment that shows integration and application of principles and practices of all three key focus areas.

DP requirements: Your DP certificate is contingent on your full participation in all course assessments.

Assessment: Coursework: Case studies, class presentations, individual assignment (50%)
Examination: Integrated campaign or business proposal distinguished by specialization (i.e., Business Communication, Marketing management, Entrepreneurship, Sport Management) (50%)

BUS4006W ORG PSYCH HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Jaga

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/ Industrial Psychology as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The coursework component comprises several compulsory modules.

DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4016S INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: N Bundwini

Course entry requirements: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future. To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies

DP requirements: Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4017S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Mototo

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

Course outline:

1. The nature of consumer behaviour 2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice 3. Group consumer behaviour: groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation 4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements: Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4018S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: R Chohan

Course entry requirements: BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Course outline:

Retail Management

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations; to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus information: Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

Service Marketing

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus information: Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements: Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4019S STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Pillay

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and completion of BUS2011F or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing; Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value. Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% for coursework

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final Examination 50%

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Jaga

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4th year of Organisational Psychology.)

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to introduce students to research. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

DP requirements: Students must complete all assessments.

Assessment: Each research submission has an assessment weighting. Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: D. Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convenor.

Objective: The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Course outline:

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders. e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials and assignments 60%, Final assessment 40%.

BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: D. Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convenor.

Course outline:

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

BUS4040S SCIENCE OF SPORT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: D Maralack**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convenor.**Course outline:**

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and how these disciplines impact on sports management.

Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance. Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials and assignments 60%, Final assessment 40%.

BUS4041S SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: D Maralack**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or by approval of the PGDip Convenor.**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations.

Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes.

The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: Tutorials and assignments 60%, Final assessment 40%.

BUS4049W THE GENESIS PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: S Hendry

Course entry requirements: The Genesis Project is the capstone course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) and is only available to students who must be registered for the PDE Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

Course outline:

This course requires students to set up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

DP requirements: Attendance of all ALL Genesis activities is compulsory. In order to receive their DP, students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of Genesis lectures, group meetings and networking activities. Students must satisfactorily submit both their group and individual assignments and obtain at least a weighted overall average of 40% for their course work, in order to receive their Duly Performed certificate

Assessment: The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. All students will be required to submit formative assessments (group and individual) that will count 70% of their final mark. All students will be required to write a summative assessment (examination) that will count 30% of their final mark. The formative assessments are delivered as follows: Individual Assignment 1 – 5%; Class Test 1 – 5%; Group Project Evaluations – 40%, and Genesis Board Meeting Evaluations – 20%. In order to activate their course-work marks, students are required to obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in their final examination. An overall fail in the November Genesis exam means that the student will not be permitted to graduate with the PDE.

BUS4055F ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: A311 exemption of ASSA plus entry into PGDip/Master's AcSci programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) course focuses on the key principles underlying the implementation and application of ERM within an organisation, including governance and process as well as quantitative methods of risk measurement and modelling. The student should gain the ability to apply the knowledge and understanding of ERM practices to any type of organisation. The course will cover the following broad themes: - ERM concept and framework - The ERM process - Risk categories and risk classification - Risk modelling and aggregation of risks - Risk measurement and assessment - Risk management tools and techniques - Capital management

DP requirements: 40% for semester tests, equally weighted

Assessment: 2X semester tests. 1X 3hr final examination. Coursework 50% Exam 50%

BUS4074S DIGITAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: R Chohan

Course entry requirements: BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects. The overall aim of the

course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile digital strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various digital tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

DP requirements: A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%

Assessment: Coursework (individual & group project) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Prilaid

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

Course outline:

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts. The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: D Prilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

Course outline:

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Final Assessment 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

BUS4087S QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SELECTED TOPICS

This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Mataramvura

Course entry requirements: FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: BUS4050W.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

1. Asset-liability Management,
2. Quantitative Methods,
3. Behavioural Finance and

4. Corporate Finance

DP requirements: An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment: Class tests and tutorials 50%, Examination 50%.

BUS4090F CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be an SSA student.

Course outline:

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the First Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

DP requirements: Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final assessment 50%; Subminimum for exam 40%

BUS4091F ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Meadows

Course entry requirements: Course entry requirements Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to understand how companies and organisations try to achieve their strategic objectives, and to help students prepare for working in and with these entities. Whether they be companies, government entities or non-profits, organisations face complex challenges. This course examines how organizations might enhance their prospects: by making insightful decisions about products and markets; by the appropriate use of innovation, technology and data analytics; and by developing critical leadership skills. Companies and other organizations also need to refine their competitive advantage as times and circumstances change, and as consumers become increasingly knowledgeable and discerning. All this involves skill in both strategy and execution. This course considers how organizations and the people who work with and for them, can best manage these challenges.

DP requirements: Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

Assessment: Mid-term test (20%) Group project (50%) Final Assessment (30%)

BUS4092S RESEARCH METHODS FOR APPLIED MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Broster

Course entry requirements: Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies.

Co-requisites: BUS2011F and FTX1005F may be completed concurrently.

Course outline:

This course covers Business Research Methods. It aims to introduce students to essential research principles and methods and incorporates elements of professional communication so as to maximize the effectiveness of these research endeavors.

The course content will be delivered to you through a combination of Modules and "Lessons" - including video lectures, YouTube videos, PowerPoint slides, additional readings, chapter summaries (where available) activities, and quizzes.

DP requirements: BUS4092S- Submission of all assessments. Participation in group work and mandatory tutorials. Obtain a minimum of 50% coursework average.

Assessment: BUS4092S – Research Project Modules: 30%; Final Report 30%; Communication Module and Exam 30%; Class test 10%.

BUS4094S EVENTS MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Meadows

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student, or have permission from the course convener

Course outline:

This course covers the key elements of successful event management and focuses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in a range of events. Students will develop both the theoretical understanding and practical skills to meet global standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish.

Events Management examines in detail the requirements of managing an event of any size, and requires students to learn about the strategic alignment of events and the optimal design, administration and marketing of events. Topics include risk, bidding, project management, financial management, sustainability design, and marketing and sponsorship.

DP requirements: A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students must attend 80% of all guest lectures, participate fully in and submit the group project and write the class test.

Assessment: Class test: 10%, Group Project 40%, Final Assessment 50%

BUS4103F EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES

Will not be offered in 2024

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; or PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective: The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

Course outline:

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

DP requirements: BUS4103F; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture/Workshop attendance is compulsory. BUS4103Q; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Tutorial/Discussion attendance as per the course outline.

Assessment: BUS4103F; Coursework: 60% Final examination: 40% BUS4103Q; Coursework: 50% Final examination: 50%

BUS4104F BUSINESS AND CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-To allow students to explore, highlight and debate various business and corporate communication theoretical frameworks and issues apt for the 21st century -To provide opportunities for students to review the literature in the field to enhance their scholarly knowledge and insights-To allow students to apply these theoretical frameworks and concepts to practical instances within various business and institutional domains, not only to test their knowledge but to contribute to various theoretical and methodological issues and debates. After completion of the course students will be able to: -Critically review and differentiate between various theoretical constructs that underpin corporate and business communication,-Synthesise viewpoints and grapple with disjunctions, contradictions and tensions that arise in modern-day communication practices, and-Apply their learning to various practical arenas in the workplace in order to engage with and deliver appropriate and relevant decisions.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, a group written project and a practical oral seminar presentation. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%) with 50% passing average overall

BUS4105F INTERCULTURAL AND DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require a keen understanding of intercultural communication and issues of diversity within organisations and the societies they serve. This is especially important in post-Apartheid South Africa where issues of race, gender, power, belonging and much more bedevil effective communication and community relations. The socio-economic realities of South Africa are such that students in commerce, particularly management, have an enormous and onerous responsibility to ensuring sustainable, transparent and ethical communications and transactions within the continent and internationally. Understanding how these realities have played and continue to play out, is essential to forge ahead on a positive track that will benefit all stakeholders, the 'haves' and the 'have nots'. If we wish to build a country and economy that has a future, then everyone has a role to play and this course aims to contribute to that role.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminars, a mid-semester test and team project. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

BUS4106F TEAM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

The course examines theory and practice around collaboration in organisational settings. Theory and practice related to team dynamics and processes is investigated through lectures, workshops, and practical assignments. This includes a collaborative project taught in association with the Hasso Plattner School of Design Thinking at the University of Cape Town.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising individual and team assignments (which comprises 25% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

BUS4107S PERSUASION IN MULTIMODAL DISCOURSES AND DOMAINS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop students' theoretical grounding in persuasion and argumentation-Develop their theoretical understanding of multimodality and social semiotics including metafunctions (functional grammar) and multiliteracies-Develop their abilities to critique various verbal and visual modes, media, channels as well as analyse various genres, discourses, domains and sites of display-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital modes and media for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Understand various texts and the types of 'grammar', both socio-linguistic and visual, in order to select from a repertoire of resources, those most apt for purpose and audience-Understand the concepts of affordance and design as essential to critiquing and creating multimodal texts appropriate to communication messages in the workplace-Use persuasive techniques and strategies to develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences, both internal and external-Understand the interactive and interactional tools of metadiscourse and stance in reader-writer relationships.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising assignments and seminars. Summative assessment: Final written individual business proposal/plan (40%).

BUS4108S CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS AND REPUTATION**MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop their theoretical grounding in traditional and digital communication channels -Develop students' practical abilities to apply these modes and channels of communication appropriately -Develop their analytical and evaluative abilities to review the effectiveness of such events and campaigns-Manage the media, public relations and reputational risks related to the event-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital media platforms for meaningful message

delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Define the strategic intent of the communication campaign or event by facilitating ongoing feedback, performance monitoring and post-event reflection-Develop a communication and media plan, incorporating both traditional and digital media platforms, with clear and unambiguous internal and external stakeholder alignment to ensure optimal impact of the intended communication message-Develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences for personalised/customised treatment of individuals and communities-Plan and allocate appropriate resources to fulfil the requirements of the designated events/initiatives-Nurture and grow a corporate image and climate in compliance with the prescribed business strategy of the organisation in question-Monitor the vital signs of the corporate brand and communication.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments and presentations. Summative assessment: Final campaign project (40%)

BUS4109W ADVANCED STRATEGIC MARKETING

72 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: L Mototo

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The courses is based on the advanced strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course develops approaches for advanced strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control. The course consists of a number of advanced modules. Modules may include Strategic and International Marketing, B2B Marketing, Contemporary Marketing and Digital Marketing

Lecture times: Monday-Thursday 14:00-16:00

DP requirements: For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50% Coursework includes formative and summative assessments.

BUS4110F MARKETING RESEARCH METHODS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: N Madinga

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A research thesis will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

Lecture times: Monday 14:00-16:00

DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required assessments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%, Final examination 30%.

BUS4111H MARKETING RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: N Bundwini

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students will work under the guidance of a academic staff member as their supervisor.

Lecture times: Tuesdays 14:00-16:00

DP requirements: Submission of ALL the above-mentioned hand-ins. Submission of an application for ethical clearance to collect data.

Assessment: The student is expected to submit the following outputs: 1. Proposal: (Maximum 10 pages in length excluding the List of References). 2. Literature Review, Methodology and Questionnaire: (Maximum 20 pages in length excluding the List of References and Appendices (of which the questionnaire is one)). 3. Final Research Report: (Maximum 30 pages for quantitative studies, maximum 50 pages for qualitative studies, excluding List of References and Appendices. 4. Manuscript: Due 27th October. A succinct manuscript emanating from the final research report must be submitted and should not be longer than 7000 words in total (including the title page, abstract, body of the manuscript - excluding references and appendices). Weighting of each of the above-mentioned outputs: Proposal 15% Literature Review, Methodology & Questionnaire 20% Final Report 50% Manuscript 15%

BUS4129H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4153H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:

The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g. library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review,

an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.

DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10

Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS5000W MASTERS IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Madinga

Course entry requirements: Relevant honours level degree

Course outline:

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 25 000 -50 000words in length for examination.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

BUS5002W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

108 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Completion of at least 2 F100 subjects

Course outline:

The dissertation should be supervised by one of the members of staff who is a FASSA, and a student must demonstrate capacity to do research on a topic in one of the specialist actuarial practice areas as agreed by the supervisor.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT I (COURSEWORK I)

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge. The central theme of the coursework component is the human resource professional as a strategic partner in an organisation. The coursework component aims to equip students with advanced knowledge, skills and competencies to take up their role as strategic partners within the human resource context. The coursework component of the degree comprises six compulsory modules, which are presented in either year one or year two of the degree. At the discretion of the HoS, modules may be substituted, added or withdrawn to ensure the programme remains current and topical.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all assessments are compulsory.

Assessment: The first-year coursework component, i.e. BUS5003W contributes 33% towards the final mark for the degree programme. Students are required to pass each of the coursework modules i.e. awarded a mark of at least 50% for each module, in order to pass the course.

BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT (COURSEWORK II)

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge. The central theme of the coursework component is the human resource professional as a strategic partner in an organisation. The coursework component aims to equip students with the advanced knowledge, skills and competencies to take up their role as strategic partners within the human resource context. The coursework component of the degree comprises six compulsory modules, which are presented in either year one or year two of the degree. At the discretion of the HoS, modules may be substituted, added or withdrawn to ensure the programme remains current and topical.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: The second-year coursework component, i.e. BUS5004W contributes 33% towards the final mark for the degree programme. Students are required to pass each of the modules i.e. awarded a mark of at least 50% for each module, in order to pass the course.

BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

Please note: No students joining admitted to the Professional Master of People Management will be registered for BUS5006W, but rather need to register for BUS5051W in the first year of the degree programme and BUS5052W in the second year.

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Previously Admitted into the MPhil in People Management.

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length of 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is required. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and are allocated a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Research project.

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes a third, i.e. 33% towards the degree programme.

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50% Class tests 50%

BUS5019S PENSIONS

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

BUS5028F/S PENSIONS SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop students to the level of being able to apply the principles of pension funds in a professional environment. This covers the roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers and acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights and expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing and monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources and analysis of surplus.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Z Zungu

Course entry requirements: An honours degree or four year professional degree at NQF level 8 in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

Course outline:

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Counselling, Coaching and Consulting
- Occupational health psychology

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn

DP requirements: Compulsory class attendance. Completion of all assessments.

Assessment: The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Z Zungu

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Organisational Psychology Master's programme

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Section and the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Dissertation

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5035S FINANCE & INVESTMENT

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

BUS5037W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Admission to the qualification

Co-requisites: BUS5150H

Course outline:

The degree's coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The course comprises eight compulsory modules (four of which are presented in year one, and the other four modules are presented in year two): • Principles of Programme Evaluation • Qualitative Methods in Evaluation • Research Design for Impact Evaluation • Alternative Approaches for Complex Evaluations • Made in Africa Evaluation • Statistics for Evaluation • Monitoring using Programme Theory • Research for Evaluation. At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Lecture times: The coursework delivery schedule is revised annually to allow for 3x 1-week periods of block-release teaching per year. All block-release teaching will be face-to-face, at the University of Cape Town.

DP requirements: 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: Regular assessments for each of the compulsory modules are proportionately weighted and averaged to contribute to a final coursework grade for BUS5037W. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the compulsory coursework modules in order to pass BUS5037W. A student's final coursework grade for BUS5037W contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding the legislative framework for Life insurance.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analysing experience; valuing assets and liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analysing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 100%

BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class Tests 50%

BUS5041F/S FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing and valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull and White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests and tutorials 50%, *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5042F HEALTH AND CARE

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: P Botha

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50 %, Class tests 50 %

BUS5049W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY INTERNSHIP

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: F de Kock

Course entry requirements: Students who completed their first year of the Master of Organisational and Industrial Psychology programme.

Course outline:

Organisational Psychology students require academic supervision as per the Health Professions Council South Africa (HPCSA) regulation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: None

BUS5050H PROGRAMME EVALUATION DISSERTATION I

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Admission to the qualification

Course outline:

The research component of the MPhil Programme Evaluation degree aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation. Over the two years, this degree component allows students to evaluate a ‘real-life’ programme. This is the first of two research tasks, which, together, will make up a minor dissertation.

As an evaluation team, students will work closely with an external programme (client) in a series of facilitated workshops. They will develop an evaluation design for their class client (usually a local non-government organisation) through these engagements. The proposed evaluation must be presented to the Section for approval and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee by the end of the first year of the MPhil (i.e., December in the year of initial registration).

DP requirements: Completion of all submissions

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes one third toward the final mark for the degree.

BUS5051W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT APPLIED RESEARCH TASK I

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

This is the first of two applied research tasks in the Professional Master of People Management degree. The intended outcome of the applied research tasks is to develop the systematic, evidence-based problem-solving skills of students within the context of the coursework modules. Completing the applied research tasks are, therefore, meant to develop and assess whether students have

mastered the basic principles of evidence-based practice, as well as the argumentative writing skills required to participate in the academic discourse. The Applied Research Task I course is associated with the People Management Coursework I course, i.e. BUS5003W. Students need to identify a key people management problem facing their/an organisation, translate the problem into an answerable question, conduct a systematic search of available literature, appraise the relevance and trustworthiness of the evidence and develop a review following conventions of academic writing. At the discretion of the Head of Section, the focus or topic of the applied research task may be adapted/changed.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The research component, i.e. the two applied research tasks together counts for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are weighted equally, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses (BUS5051W and BUS5052W) to pass.

BUS5052W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT APPLIED RESEARCH TASK II

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

Course outline:

This course forms the second of two applied research tasks in the Professional Master of People Management degree and is expected to contribute significantly to the development of the profession. The Applied Research Task II course is associated with the People Management Coursework II course, i.e. BUS5004W and continues from the Applied Research Task I submission. In relation to the problem students worked with in BUS5051W research task students will be required to: 1) demonstrate the ability to use the resources of academic and professional or occupational discourses to communicate and defend potential solutions to the problem; 2) evaluate the merit of these solutions for their context. The intended outcome of the applied research tasks is to develop the systematic, evidence-based problem-solving skills of students within the context of the coursework modules. This course aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of evidence-based practice, as well as the argumentative writing skills required to participate in the academic discourse.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The research component, i.e. the two applied research tasks together counts for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are weighted equally, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses (BUS5051W and BUS5052W) to pass.

BUS5053W MASTERS BY DISSERTATION IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits).

BUS5055F ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Mdlekeza

Course entry requirements: A311 exemption of ASSA plus entry into PGDip/Master's AcSci programme

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) course focuses on the key principles underlying the implementation and application of ERM within an organisation, including governance and process as well as quantitative methods of risk measurement and modelling. The student should gain the ability to apply the knowledge and understanding of ERM practices to any type of organisation.

DP requirements: 40% for semester tests, equally weighted.

Assessment: 2x semester tests + 1x 3hr final examination

BUS5056W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK I

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS5037W

Co-requisites: BUS5050H

Course outline:

The degree's coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The course comprises eight compulsory modules (four of which are presented in year one, and the other four modules are presented in year two): • Principles of Programme Evaluation • Qualitative Methods in Evaluation • Research Design for Impact Evaluation • Alternative Approaches for Complex Evaluations • Made in Africa Evaluation • Statistics for Evaluation • Monitoring using Programme Theory • Research for Evaluation. At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

Lecture times: The coursework delivery schedule is revised annually to allow for 3x 1-week periods of block-release teaching per year. All block-release teaching will be face-to-face, at the University of Cape Town.

DP requirements: 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

Assessment: Regular assessments for each of the compulsory modules are proportionately weighted and averaged to contribute to a final coursework grade for BUS5056W. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the compulsory coursework modules in order to pass BUS5056W. A student's final coursework grade for BUS5056W contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5150H PROGRAMME EVALUATION DISSERTATION II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Boodhoo

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed BUS5037W and BUS5050H

Course outline:

The research component of the MPhil Programme Evaluation degree aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation. Over the two years, this degree component allows students to evaluate a 'real-life' programme. This is the second of two research tasks, which, together, will make up a minor dissertation.

In the second year, students will collaborate to collect data for their proposed evaluation (year one). Working individually, students will analyse the primary data and write up the findings coherently in the form of a 20,000 word client report.

DP requirements: Dissertation

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes one third toward the final mark for the degree.

BUS6000W PHD IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

BUS6001W PHD IN PROGRAMME EVALUATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD Programme

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

Lecture times: None

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

NELSON MANDELA SCHOOL OF PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

As a multi-disciplinary centre, the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance makes public service at the highest levels of leadership an aspiration for the rising generation. The School promotes the development of strategic public leadership, including a strong emphasis on public sector reform, accountability and trust in governance. There are four main components to the School's activities:

- Academic Programmes which include a part-time and full-time Master's Degree, a full-time MPhil and a PhD in Development Policy and Practice;
- Executive short courses designed for public leaders and officials, international and national non-profit organisations, think tanks and the private sector;
- The Building Bridges programme which brings together established and emerging public leaders, policymakers and experts from across Africa on key policy issues;
- A research centre on governance and development.

The School is housed in Linkoping House, Lower Campus. 27 Burg Road, Rondebosch.

Phone (021) 650- 1420.

The letter code for the School is GPP

Email: zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.nelsonmandelaschool.uct.ac.za/>

Director and Professor:

F Ismail, PhD (Politics) *Manchester*, MPhil (Development Studies) *IDS - Sussex*, BA and LLB Degrees *UKZN*

Associate Professor:

R Govender, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *New York University*, MA & PhD *California* (specialising in Political Psychology, Survey Research Methodology and Advanced Quantitative Methods)

Senior Lecturer:

S Haricharan, BSc (Medical/Life Sciences) *Witwatersrand*, Advanced Diploma (Adult Education) *Natal*, MBA *Cape Town*, PhD School of Public Leadership *Stellenbosch*

M Camerer, MA (Political Philosophy) *Stellenbosch*, MPhil (Comparative Social Research) *Oxford*, PhD (Political Studies) *Witwatersrand*

D Rule, BBusSci (Marketing) MPhil (Programme Evaluation) DPhil (Social Development) *Cape Town*

M Nxele, BBusSci (Economics) *Cape Town* MPhil (International Economics) *Paris Pantheon Sorbonne* MCom (Economics Development) PhD (*Development Policy and Practice*) *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

Academic Programmes Manager:

E Moosa, NDip BTech MTech *Cape Town*

Academic Programmes Co-ordinator:

Z Sikota, BAdmin (Hons) MAdmin *Western Cape*

Emeritus Professor:

A Hirsch, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Witwatersrand*, MA *Cape Town* MPhil *Columbia*

Adjunct Professors:

L Msengana-Ndlela, MBL *UNISA* PhD *Warwick*

A Gillwald, MPhil *UKZN* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Adv. V Pikoli, BA (Law) & LLB *Lesotho*, LLM *Zimbabwe*

I Goldman, MSc *Reading*, PhD *Witwatersrand*

M Heywood, BA (Hons) *Oxford (Balliol College)*, Masters PhD *Witwatersrand*

T Tesfachew, BA (Economics) MA (Economics) *Lancaster*, MPhil (Development Economics) PhD (Economics) *Sussex*

A Dipeolu, BSc Soc Sc (Economics) *Ife*, PGCert (Diplomatic Studies) *Oxford*, MPhil (Economics & Politics of Development) *Cambridge*, PhD (Economics) *UNISA*

L Whitfield, BA (Economics) BA (Political Science) *North Carolina*, MPhil (Development Studies)

DPhil (Politics) *Oxford*, Dr Scient.Soc *Roskilde*

R Mattes, AB *Youngstown*, MA *Delaware*, PhD *Illinois, Urbana-Champaign*

J Ferraz, DPhil (Political Science) *Sussex*

J Javan, BA (International Relations) (International Relations – International Communications) *Washington DC*, PhD (Human Resources Development/Psychology and Public Policy) *North Carolina*

K Lee, BA (Economics) *Seoul*, PhD (Economics) *California*

Adjunct Associate Professors

N Zalk, MSC, PhD *London*.

M Altman, BA *McGill*, MPhil *Cambridge*, PhD *Manchester*.

F Aggad, Diploma (Personal Leadership) *Columbia*, BAdmin (International Relations), BA Hons (International Relations), MA (International Relations) *Pretoria*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers

M Phalima, BSc , MBChB *Cape Town*

D Schmidt, BA (Hons) *Cape Town*, PG Dip *Warwick*, MA *Western Cape*

I Hoyaux, MBA *France*, Master in mathematics *Unite Kingdom*

S Phillips, MM (Cum Laude) *Witswatersrand*, MSc, BEng (Hons) *Warwick* , PhD *Witswatersrand*

MS Fakir, Masters *London*, B.Sc. (Hons) *Witwatersrand*, B.Sc. (Biological Science)

R Dieng, BSc (Economics & Social Administration) *Marseille*, PG Cert (Academic Practice) *Edinburgh*, MA (International Cooperation & Development + Risks Management in Developing Countries) Masters (Political Science) *Bordeaux*, PhD (International Development) *London*

G Kifukwe, BA Hons (Geography),MSc (Economy, Space and Society) *Nottingham*, Masters (Advanced Global Studies)*Paris*, PhD (Geography) *Nottingham*

Honorary Professors:

C Lopes, MPhil *Geneva* PhD *Pantheon-Sorbonne*

T Manuel, NatDip *Cape Town* PhD *Stellenbosch*

A Oqubay, PGDip (Manufacturing, Management & Technology-MMT) MBA *Milton Keynes*, MA (International Relations)*Amsterdam*, PhD (Development Studies) *London*

R Davies, BCom, BCom (Economics) *Rhodes* , MSc (International Politics)*Southampton*, DPhil *Sussex*

GPP5001F STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

This course aims to equip participants with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a ‘good fit’ between policy design and a country’s economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the participant’s place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course;
- Provide participants with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).

Assessment: No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course.

GPP5002S POLICY IMPLEMENTATION

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.

The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: 100% coursework.. Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5003W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: S Haricharan & M Camerer

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

The aim of the Public Leadership and Governance course is to support students in their leadership development journey through gaining insights into their beliefs, attitudes, and behaviours and contextual developmental realities in Africa and globally. The course is offered in two parts: the first part takes you on a journey of self and social-awareness in supporting your personal development and agency in effecting change in your management and leadership roles. Classes focuses on understanding self; emotional intelligence; transformational leadership; personal, interpersonal and organisational transformation; mindfulness; neuroleadership; COVID-19 and leadership; and public governance. The second part explores ethical leadership and public accountability with a focus on ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The interaction between individual and institutional integrity is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption. The course introduces students to a range of relevant theories, conceptual frameworks, case studies, tools, and practices in class, supported by distance assignments and coaching.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convenor.

Assessment: 100% coursework. Submission of all assignments and projects.

GPP5004W DISCOURSES IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY IN AFRICA

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate development policies in Africa. Key subject areas include discourses in trade policies of South Africa and the African continent, including; regional integration, bilateral relations, global governance and the climate-development nexus in Africa. The subject areas will enable students to engage and participate in discourses on the challenges of African public institutions, and development policy formulation and implementation, with a primary focus on trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level, and a secondary focus on the political economy of climate change, just transition, and the green economy, among other topical discourses.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.

Assessment: Assessment will comprise the following: 100% coursework.

GPP5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDIT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D Rule

Course entry requirements: Completion of coursework.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the MPhil programme, in which the participant conducts research and submits a research dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the MPhil programme to a concrete development problem.

It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the participant's work experience.

The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
- show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
- include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

DP requirements: Submission of a written research proposal of length 3500 words and presentation and departmental approval of the research proposal and receipt of ethics approval (if applicable).

Assessment: Dissertation will be examined - 100% written work.

GPP5006F RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D Rule

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course prepares students for their thesis work by introducing them to the fundamental principles of research design and methodology in qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. It covers the following core areas: the philosophies of the major research paradigms, ethics, values and virtues in contemporary research, conducting research in institutional contexts, and research design and current methods of data collection, data analysis and report writing.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

GPP5007F GLOBAL LEADERSHIP PRIORITIES

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This multi-disciplinary course explores the intricate relationship between climate change and development on the African continent. It introduces students to various climate change-related topics that are prevalent in African policymaking circles and encourages students to also think about climate change critically through different disciplinary lenses. The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to introduce and help students understand African interests in climate change negotiations; (2) provide analytical tools and knowledge to help students understand different (and sometimes competing interests) of international players, especially global powers, in climate negotiations; and, (3) draw on different disciplines, such as economics, international relations, environmental science, and development studies, to provide students with a broad spectrum of knowledge that they can draw on to think critically about climate change and its impact on Africa's development.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

GPP5008W TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Lopes

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

GPP5009S RESEARCH DESIGN AND PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: R Govender & D Rule

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent.

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students to carry out successful research for their research project. It builds on the previous courses focussing on research design and methodology for qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. This course will emphasize the development of the topic and research question to structure the design, execution and completion of research project. The course will also cover issues of ethics, research reporting and academic writing, and plagiarism. Teaching during the course will be through seminars, workshops and individual supervision, working towards the submission of a completed research proposal.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and workshops.

Assessment: Submission of proposal of 3 500 words or less.

GPP5010S RESEARCH PROJECT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: R Govender & D Rule**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the participant submits a research project written up in the form of a long paper up to 15 000 words. The research project should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the Masters programme to a concrete development problem. It is desirable, though not required, that the research project address a development problem linked to the participants' work experience.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final submission of Research Project 100%

GPP5011F THE PRACTICE OF POLICY MAKING AND IMPLEMENTATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Nxele**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.**Course outline:**

The objectives of the course are to (a) provide an orienting framework for achieving better development results by aligning policy choices and approaches to implementation with political and institutional realities; and, (b) provide an opportunity to apply the framework in addressing concrete development challenges of direct relevance to the participants' country contexts.

The course will argue that reforms need to be compatible with the incentives of a critical mass of influential actors, so that they have a stake in the reforms and are willing to champion them in the face of opposition from those who benefit from the pre-existing arrangements. The aim is to identify entry points through which to nudge things along, seeking incremental gains that can give rise to a cascading sequence of change for the better. The course thus aims to encourage the exploration of possibilities that respond creatively to the governance ambiguities of our early twenty-first century.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

GPP5012W LEADERSHIP IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

26 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Haricharan and M Camerer**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.**Course outline:**

The public service can be a turbulent and complex space demanding high levels of emotional intelligence, resilience and critical judgment, i.e. discretion. Public managers operate in a world of volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity (VUCA) that challenge and frustrate them in developing and implementing public policy. In this transforming landscape, as illustrated by the COVID-19 pandemic, public leaders are expected to lead in adaptable, innovative and compassionate ways.

The immersive and interactive course places emphasis on theory and practice related to emotional and social intelligence, neuro-leadership, integral theory, and mindfulness. Participants are supported to heighten their self- and social awareness towards achieving their personal growth plan, and directing their personal agency toward orchestrating change for public good. A key component of the course draws on case studies to explore ethical leadership and public accountability, in particular, ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The emerging theoretical focus on the interaction between individual and institutional integrity, is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory; except with the permission of the convener.

Assessment: 20% class participation, 80% Coursework. Submission of all assignments.

GPP5013S TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Lopes

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

Course outline:

This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener

Assessment: 50% class participation, 50% Assignments. Submission of all assignments.

GPP5014S INTERNATIONAL TRADE NEGOTIATIONS AND GLOBAL GOVERNANCE

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate the trade policies of South Africa and the African continent. It will enable students to engage and participate in trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level. Students acquire skills to advise governments, business organisations and regional and multilateral agencies on trade policies and trade diplomacy.

The course provides students with an overview of the changing architecture of the global trading system and the role of Africa in global governance. The course provides students with the theoretical and practical tools to evaluate the unfolding regional integration process underway in Africa, with a focus on the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) negotiations. South Africa's role in the continent will be critically examined with a view to exploring how South Africa can play a developmental role that supports development integration. Africa's trade relationships bilaterally with its main trading partners in the North (the EU and US) and the South (China and other developing countries) will be explored and analysed with the use of case studies and simulations. Africa's role in the multilateral trading system is critically examined. The history and role of developing countries in the GATT/WTO will be critically discussed. A simulation of the negotiations on reform of the WTO will be undertaken to highlight the different perspectives between developing and developed countries.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Final Examination: 50%, Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%

GPP5016H RESEARCH DESIGN AND QUALITATIVE METHODS

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: R Govender**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with the foundational knowledge, skills and orientation to help them prepare for their thesis proposals and thesis research activity and writing. This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts and principles of research design and methods for application in their thesis research. It begins with an introduction to the philosophies of contemporary research paradigms and proceeds to learning the key methods of data collection, analysis and writing of qualitative research. Also included is a focus on ethics and values in research, and issues related to conducting research in institutional contexts.

DP requirements: Class attendance and participation grade.**Assessment:** 100% Coursework

GPP6000W THESIS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme**Course outline:**

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

Director of the GSB

C Duggan, BA Brown PhD Stanford

Professors:

K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) Wingfield BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA Cape Town Cert (JProd) Nagoya PhD Cape Town

R Hamann, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD East Anglia

J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom Witwatersrand PhD Stellenbosch

J Musango, BSc (Hons) Egerton MSc PhD Stellenbosch

H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA PhD Cape Town

M Samuelsson, BBA Mid Sweden MSc Gothenburg PhD Jönköping

A Alhassan, BSc MPhil Ghana PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professors:

W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*
G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *Johannesburg* CM (SA)
N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD UK
A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*
N Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stellenbosch* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD
Cape Town
M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*
T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*
S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

J Auerbach, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Oxford* PhD *Stanford*
R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*
S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris*

C Meyer, BA MA *Bruxelles* PhD *Solvay*
J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North West*
W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*
C Peter BSc Hons (Phys) *Natal* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town* International Relations *Tufts*
M Reyneke BCom *Pretoria* MBA *Melbourne* PhD *Luleå*
K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

R Albertus, BCom MBM *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*
P Daya, MTechPhD *Cape Town*
B Dharani, MBA PhD *Cape Town*
C Ferreira, PhD *Luleå*
C Feront, MSc *Paris* MPhil *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*
M Kablinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*
W Kruger, PhD *Cape Town*
T Mthanti, PhD *Witwatersrand*
A Surmeier, PhD *Marburg*
J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*
E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
B Spatz, MSc *Georgetown* PhD *Tufts*
B Zolfaghari, BSc *Azad* MA PhD *Durham*

Lecturers:

L Gumede, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty:

W Borchardt, BSc MSc PhD *Cape Town*
R George, EMBA *Cape Town*
L Kantor, MA PhD *Cape Town*
C Kuo, MA *Cape Town* PhD *St Andrews*
S Lewis, BA *Cape Town* MSEd SUNY MA *Pittsburgh* EMBA *Cape Town*
P Malinga, EMBA *Cape Town*
J McDonogh, BA Hons MPhil *Cape Town*
G Northrop, BA *Stanford* MBA *UCLA*
R Sandberg, PhD *Karolinska*

C Schweer, BA *Georgetown* MBA *INSEAD* PhD *Cape Town*

R Sha, EMBA *Cape Town*

C van Niekerk, MBA *Oxford Brookes* MSc *Oxford* PhD *Cape Town*

G van Vuuren, MCom Hons *Cape Town* PhD *North-West*

A Witten, PhD *Harvard*

GSB4102W SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4102X SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4102Z SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4103W MANAGING VALUE STREAMS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

The course introduces the concept of value streams within an organisation and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organisations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4107X ACTION LEARNING REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the available electives, relevant to the programme/industry.

Course outline:

The technical report tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

DP requirements: A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should they fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme to date with a minimum average of 50%.

Assessment: Research Project (100%). Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

GSB4107Z ACTION LEARNING REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the available electives, relevant to the programme/industry.

Course outline:

The action learning report tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

DP requirements: A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should they fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme to date with a minimum average of 50%.

Assessment: Research Project (100%). Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

GSB4110Z EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context, specifically to tripartism and social dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels; and mainstreaming employment and decent work. It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations. Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4169W BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions. The syllabus consists of two parts. Part 1: Financial decision-making develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business. Part 2: Building business acumen builds students' ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4195F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)**Course outline:**

The course is aimed at key account managers and sales managers and explores key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. It further examines the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability, environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities. In the section on key account management – principles and practices, topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers. This

course builds on the systems thinking foundation course and includes interactive planning, idealized design, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4196F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

This course builds on the systems thinking foundation course and includes viable systems methodology, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills. Topics covered in this course are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice. Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and management of sales resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management.

Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB5007X SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students' own management practices.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

GSB5008X MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5009X MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

GSB5067X ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores exclusion, alienation, marginalization, atypical experiences, and discrimination trigger intense emotions, which have significant psychological and behavioral repercussions on people and organisations. Drawing on the research of diversity and inclusion of a number of academics and guest speakers, the module will explore the students lived experiences and personal journeys, and will explore a number of remedial actions and constructive choices for inclusion at organizational levels, as well as in relation to others and individually. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Social Construction Theory – we explore Personal Reflective Discourse, Existentialism and Positive Psychology throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on how our life histories and, in particular our earlier struggles and challenges, help form our personal resilience and purpose, as well as look deeply into the impact of our conditioning and other-judgement on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: **Module 1:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

GSB4459X INTRODUCTION TO COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course provides the foundational theoretical and practical skills-based knowledge of compliance practice in South Africa. The outcomes for the course will focus on specific technical competencies and knowledge base that provides the foundation of effective compliance practice.

The course will focus on the banking sector; and will facilitate the development of practical skills and expertise in regulatory compliance management. The latest theories and approaches to compliance will be covered which includes issues such as motivating compliance, challenging the accepted meaning and perceptions of compliance, and the importance of growing a thriving culture of compliance within the organisation.

Key concepts and propositions in the field of compliance practice will be introduced and integrated into a contextually relevant practical analysis of the management of compliance focusing on specific topical compliance related issues.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB4459Z INTRO TO COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course provides the foundational theoretical and practical skills-based knowledge of compliance practice in South Africa. The outcomes for the course will focus on specific technical competencies and knowledge base that provides the foundation of effective compliance practice. The course will focus on the banking sector; and will facilitate the development of practical skills and expertise in regulatory compliance management. The latest theories and approaches to compliance will be covered which includes issues such as motivating compliance, challenging the accepted meaning and perceptions of compliance, and the importance of growing a thriving culture of compliance within the organisation.

Key concepts and propositions in the field of compliance practice will be introduced and integrated into a contextually relevant practical analysis of the management of compliance focusing on specific topical compliance related issues.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

GSB5083X DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBD

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa's vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40%, Individual Assignment: 60%

GSB4463X APPLIED COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course introduces key behavioural and strategic management aspects relevant to the practice of compliance. These key components are then integrated into a study focusing on the interrelationship between the management of compliance risk and specific behaviours. Students will engage with social and cultural influences that affect behaviour and relate this to the Afrocentric compliance focus. Specific case studies that build upon the knowledge gained from the Systemic Management Practices and Introduction to Compliance Management Practice courses will provide the basis for students to understand and analyse the specific challenges faced by a compliance professional in mitigating the 'human-element' of risk.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.**Assessment:** Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

GSB4463Z APPLIED COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course introduces key behavioural and strategic management aspects relevant to the practice of compliance. These key components are then integrated into a study focusing on the interrelationship between the management of compliance risk and specific behaviours. Students will engage with social and cultural influences that affect behaviour and relate this to the Afrocentric compliance focus. Specific case studies that build upon the knowledge gained from the Systemic Management Practices and Introduction to Compliance Management Practice courses will provide the basis for students to understand and analyse the specific challenges faced by a compliance professional in mitigating the 'human-element' of risk.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.**Assessment:** Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

GSB5064X CAPITAL FLOWS AND EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gossel**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications. The objectives of this course are that students will be able to demonstrate an ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; demonstrate an understanding of the key theories associated with capital flow transmission channels; demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; and demonstrate an understanding of the various ways in which capital flows can be attracted or 'tamed'.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB4616S/W RESEARCH METHODS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Research Methods course will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation, by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research. Students will be expected to take significant personal initiative in this course, and will be responsible for identifying a suitable supervisor for their dissertation during this course, and for investigating and building capabilities in appropriate, specific research methods. The content of the course will be addressed through assigned pre-reading material, which students will be expected to prepare for lectures individually and within their groups, and through lectures.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Pre-MBA Excel Assignment: 2%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 1: 6%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 2: 12%, Quantitative methods 1-pager: 20%, Qualitative methods 2-pager: 20%, Research Proposal: 40%.

GSB5054X DISSERTATION

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: Successful completion of the proposal (i.e. mark of 50% and above)

Course outline:

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB4601F/S EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; completion of all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Pre-Assignment (10%), Group Assignment (20%), Action Learning Project (60%), Online Participation (10%)

GSB4601Z EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%) as a team project, individual assignment (55%)

GSB4603F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN II

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of GSB4604F/Z and completion of DP requirements for GSB4605S/Z.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen II course aim is to further develop and strengthen students' business acumen and the application of tools and techniques to become more efficient managers. A key learning outcome is robust knowledge and understanding of the financial, accounting, marketing and operational functions of an organisation, the ability to make good judgments and quick decisions.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), In-class test (15%), Exam in Financial and Management Accounting (35%), Individual Case Assignment (40%)

GSB4604F/S VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

Course outline:

In this course, students will learn how to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate. This provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual "ground rules" and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight – thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Group Assignment (20%), Action Learning Project (60%), Online Participation (5%), Reflective Paper (15%)

GSB4604Z VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

Course outline:

In this course, students will learn how to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate. This provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight – thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Group Assignment (20%), Action Learning Project (60%), Online Participation (5%), Reflective Paper (15%)

GSB4605F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN I

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants' business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (10%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of module (35%), ARL paper (55%)

GSB4605Z BUSINESS ACUMEN I

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants' business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

Assessment: Pre-Assignment (10%), Group Assignment (15%), Action Learning Project (55%), Online Participation (5%), Reflective Paper (15%).

GSB4606F/S ACTION LEARNING REPORT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Completion of GSB4604F/Z, GSB4605S/Z, GSB4603S/Z and completion of DP requirements for GSB4601S/Z.

Course outline:

Students will show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment which utilises all of the learnings from Courses on this programme and incorporates them in a final report (200 notional hours) completed back in the workplace. This goal highlights the programme's design, which gives students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. Students are encouraged to think in new ways and are challenged to come to terms with being part of the global economy, in a particular Industry and with managing under conditions of change and uncertainty.

DP requirements: Submission of the report on or before the due date.

Assessment: Written Report (80%), online participation (20%)

GSB4801Z BANKING AND FINANCE IN EMERGING MARKETS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

The course aims to provide an understanding of financial system in emerging economies. This includes knowledge of structure of financial systems and the role played by the financial systems in stimulating the growth and the regulatory framework that guide the conduct of players in the sector.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

GSB4802Z RISK MANAGEMENT & SUSTAINABILITY OF DEVELOPMENT

FINANCE INSTITUTIONS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: T Mthanti

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course seeks to provide an understanding of the identification, measurement, monitoring and control of risks in the operations of development finance institutions. It focuses on issues relating to the operational risk within the DFI space and provide a qualitative introduction to the risk factors that impacts on the sustainability of DFIs in delivering on their mandate. The aim is to produce a highly accessible and acceptable guide to the practices and procedures for risk management of DFIs in emerging economies.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

GSB4803Z ENVIRONMENTAL FINANCE AND SUSTAINABILITY

INVESTMENTS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: C Feront

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course involves the application established financial market instruments and practices to the management of environmental issues, and the incorporation of environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into asset management. The course explores the growing materiality of ESG factors on the bottom line financials, using real case examples of how various firms and investors are driving and responding to this relatively new strategic area.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

GSB4804Z PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS FOR DEVELOPMENT

FINANCING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: R Albertus

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course aims at providing a basic knowledge on the design and implementation of public private partnerships (PPPs) in the context of finance for development. It will expose students to the principles of PPPs and the challenges involved in implementing these partnerships, and will explore key questions linked to making these partnerships as successful development tools. The focus will not be on profit-based contracting out mechanisms, but on collaborative partnerships that aim to tackle complex societal and development challenges.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

GSB4805Z TRADE FINANCE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: R Albertus

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

Course outline:

This course provides an understanding of trade finance products, principles and risk management. It adopts a systematic approach to the assess and management of risks in international trade and discusses the techniques used to mitigate and/or transfer risks between the parties involved in trade transactions.

DP requirements: Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

GSB5001F DESIGNING SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS MODELS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Designing Sustainable Business Models course aims to develop a conceptual framework to allow for the disclosure of a different way of being in strategic management and leadership functions. It rests on the foundational concepts of systemic management practice. The learning processes and projects are designed to allow for the emergence of disclosing a new way of being by allowing students to dwell and reflect on particular experiences using relevant theoretical concepts, as well as trying out various heuristics and thought experiments, and making explicit hitherto qualitative markers of this emerging competence. Beyond this, the course aims to introduce students to the concept of qualitative knowledge and a framework to understand performance and artistry. This course further introduces the philosophy of everydayness and history making, and presents the foundational concepts for continued discussion and sensitising to concepts related to performance, artistry and qualitative knowledge.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Business Model Innovation Project: 30%, Design on Business Models Paper: 45%, Performance Management Framework: 15%, Group Project and Presentations: 10%, Qualitative Research Assignment: duly performed

GSB5002Z MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE

35 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Managing For Societal Value course focuses on the wider socio-economic context in which businesses and other institutions operate. It is designed to instil an appreciation that organisations are only as viable as the socioeconomic system they form part of. It equips them with appropriate knowledge, skills and mind-sets needed to positively engage with and contribute to the viability of the socioeconomic context in which their organisations functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Ethics & Macro-Economics Project: 30%; ‘Sustainability by Design’ conceptual framework: 25%; Strategic Social Engagement: 25%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5003S RESEARCH REPORT IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: C Meyer

Course outline:

The Research Report marks the final phase of the EMBA programme. Students demonstrate how to undertake a successful reflection of work already completed over the course of the programme, using relevant academic literature and a systematic research process. This report is designed to improve executive management practice in an organisational context.

Assessment: Research Report: 100%

GSB5006W DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: J Auerbach

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation Degree

Course outline:

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow candidates to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The candidate will work through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or on the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of immersion and critical engagement in a “living lab” environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary “living lab” environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Candidates will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

DP requirements: Attendance at all compulsory seminars. Candidates will have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars that will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, design thinking for inclusive innovation, entrepreneurship in emerging markets, values-based leadership and inclusive business model innovation.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB5007X SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students' own management practices.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation

Assessment: Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

GSB5008X MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; STrategy Dynamics Framework: 20%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5009X MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission to the EMBA degree

Course outline:

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

Assessment: Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

GSB5010F/S SOCIAL FINANCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree or the MIM degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course aims to give students an overview of the African Innovative Finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders, including investors, foundation, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs, in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact.

DP requirements: Complete all assessments; achieve an average mark of 50% or more across all assessments

Assessment: Forum discussion: 15%, Online quiz: 20%, Group presentation: 20%, Written paper: 45%

GSB5011F/S LEADING ORGANISATIONS IN A VUCA WORLD

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBD

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The fact that an MBA programme needs to cover so many different disciplines highlights the necessity for leaders to be able to understand and manage complexity. This course examines all of the learning from the MBA in the context of a VUCA world (one of volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity). The course starts with an examination of VUCA and related concepts (complexity, change, crisis, etc.), then focuses heavily on applying the lessons from the rest of the MBA to actual organizations (either current ones or proposed entrepreneurial ventures) in the context of this complex environment.

The purpose of the course is to help students think dynamically about the environment in which they'll be working while critically applying concepts and skills from previous courses in an interdisciplinary way. Following from this course, students should be able to better understand how different disciplines will connect in their professional life, develop a better awareness of where risks and opportunities lie in their organisation/field/discipline, and develop greater skill in thinking and working in dynamic and complex environments.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, min 50% on assessments

Assessment: 10% of mark is based on a self-evaluation of their engagement with the course; 20% of mark is based on the submission of a topic for the group assignment and list of relevant resources/reference list; 70% of the mark is based on the group assignment (groups of either 4 or 5 students), which contains both group and individual assessment elements.

GSB5014X VENTURE EXPLOITATION

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Samuelsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course is built on experience from active entrepreneurs and follows the typical stages in a new venture, starting with the evaluation and refinement of the existing business idea, moving on to practical steps in setting up a firm, assembling resourcing (external capital, internal resources etc.), market and communication plans. The course will focus on: Strategy (What?) –i.e. markets, offer, business idea, getting-started and establishing a network; People (Who?) – i.e. entrepreneurial team, recruitment and motivation; Operational work (Let's do it!) – i.e. resource gathering, sales/marketing, production and negotiation. Theoretically, the course connects to the opportunity-based models of entrepreneurship and business creation, as well as to a contextual approach to the venture creation process.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: Group presentations: 50%, Assignment: 50%

GSB5015X VENTURE LAUNCH

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Samuelsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Venture launch is about exploring, assessing and conceptualizing entrepreneurial opportunities. Venture launch entails a process of discovery and recognition processes designed to lead toward the creation of dynamic and impactful enterprises. The course is based on an effectuation process where each part of the venture launch process is tried and tested in an empirical space. This together with a strong theoretical foundation allow students to build their own ventures during the course. In addition, the reflective part of the course generates a practice-oriented learning process with the following intended learning outcome: Capacity and knowledge to assess venture opportunities and to launch a new scalable venture.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: Group presentation: 50%, individual assignment: 50%

GSB5016F BUSINESS ANALYSIS PROJECT

35 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: J Schueler

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of the Business Analysis Project is to offer student teams the opportunity to engage with and analyse a real world organization, usually a corporate/non-profit partner of the business school. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material. In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organisational leaders outlining the key insights, most compelling questions and possible solutions for problems which they have discovered.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Business Project Report (60%), Business Project presentation (20%), Individual learning log (20%)

GSB5020S BUSINESS COMMUNICATION SKILLS

4 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBD

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MIM degree

Course outline:

This course addresses the issue of how companies communicate in world markets and how individuals can communicate most effectively and professionally in a range of circumstances. The aim is that students gain confidence and advanced proficiency in how to structure their written and oral communication so that they are prepared for a fast-paced global business environment. The seminar is highly interactive and task-oriented and will provide students with ample opportunity to hone and enhance their business communication skills.

DP requirements: Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Pre-course reflection: 5%; Individual Assignment: 50%, Group presentation: 25%, Participation: 20%

GSB5021S GLOBAL STRATEGY

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Surmeier**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MIM degree**Course outline:**

The Global Strategy course deepens students learning on the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management and how these relate to companies that operate globally. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the advanced skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the global macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations, in particular multi-national companies. They will also learn about the role that purpose, values, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking and planning. This course will further examine ethical dimensions of strategic frameworks.

DP requirements: Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates

Assessment: Group Assignment (25%), Mid-term Examination (25%), Final Examination (50%)

GSB5023S MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Samuelsson**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

Mastering mergers and acquisitions is one of the most important yet difficult disciplines within corporate growth strategies, so every business leader should at least understand the core concepts (and stumbling blocks) relevant to successfully develop an M&A strategy in line with a company's overall corporate strategy and scout, structure and execute acquisitions accordingly. The course comprises of eight sessions which cover the theoretical basics as well as practical aspects of an M&A process. The first six sessions cover, in order, the theoretical foundations, global drivers and stages of an M&A transaction; the strategic role of managers and advisors in developing an M&A plan; key regulations and cultural considerations; financial analysis and valuation of an M&A plan; due diligence; and the negotiation around the final acquisition agreement. The last two sessions are reserved for the group assignment which requires the preparation and negotiation of a mock transaction.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at all lectures except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Individual assignment (45%), M&A group assignment (45%), class participation (10%)

GSB5026X POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA or MIM degree, or by permission of the convenor.

Course outline:

The course covers the political and governance landscape, enterprise development and whether African countries can industrialize, as well as considers trade and the changing business climate in the continent, and concludes by considering business strategies required in order for enterprises to succeed on the continent.

DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions unless excused by the course convenor. Submission of all assessments by the due date.

Assessment: Group presentation: 30%, Group case discussion: 10%, Final essay: 60%

GSB5028S RESEARCH METHODS

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: B Zolfaghari

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Master of Management specialising in International Management

Course outline:

The Research Methods online course will equip students with the necessarily skills to conduct research. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal. The course covers aspects such as problem identification, formulation of research questions, understanding whether they will be testing or generating theory; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; literature review and writing skills; data gathering and analysis techniques, and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world. The content of the course will be addressed virtually through various synchronous and asynchronous activities such as reading material, tasks, deliverables, video clips.

DP requirements: Submission of assignments and activities by the due date

Assessment: Group assignment (15%), individual assignment (85%)

GSB5041X BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP IN GLOBAL CONTEXT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Reyneke

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will give students an overview of the contextual, situational and macroeconomic factors that affect businesses operating in emerging economies, and define their roles as leaders in this space. The five sections within this course will focus on the complexities of markets in emerging countries, economics for business leaders, managing the interplay of governmental and social factors that impact business, managerial accounting practices, and personal leadership skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convenor. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

Assessment: The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

GSB5100Z MICRO-ENTERPRISE FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. The objective of this course is to prepare students to take on roles as small business managers, entrepreneurs, policy analysts and technical advisers on small enterprises and development in foundations, governments, multilateral development institutions and international agencies. The course covers the main issues regarding financing micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in MSMEs finance. The course also covers the role of micro finance in financing MSMEs. Topics include overview of micro-enterprise finance, new venture creation and sources of financing, venture capital, microfinance intervention, working capital management, valuation, evaluating investment decisions, choice of financing and harvesting. Students will have an appreciation of the broader context that underpins the field of micro-enterprise finance, understand how and why the formal credit market fails to meet the financial needs of the poor and small businesses, be knowledgeable about the challenges and

controversies facing micro-enterprise finance, and be equipped with a framework to objectively examine and assess these issues.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5102Z PROJECT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include introduction to project finance, analysis of project viability, designing security arrangements, structuring the project, financing plan, discounted cash flow analysis, financial modelling and project evaluation, issues for host government, project finance market, managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5103Z INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Mthanti

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The module is organised into ten topics. The first topic provides an introduction to exchange rates and the foreign exchange market that provides a necessary foundation for the study of the principles of international business. Topic 2 reviews the forward market and transaction risk. The three critical theories of exchange rate determination – covered interest rate parity, uncovered interest rate parity and purchasing power parity – are reviewed in Topics 3, 4 and 5 respectively. The subject of Topic 6 is exchange rate regimes. Topics 7 and 8 are closely linked, with the former providing an introduction to international debt markets and the latter sovereign risk, sovereign debt and credit default swaps. The nature and role of international trade and capital flows and their role in development are assessed in Topics 9 and 10.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5104Z QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course provides statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, regression analysis, time series analysis and forecasting. The course aims to develop an understanding of statistical methods and their application to management and financial decision making. On completion of the course, the students should be able to use statistical tools to perform

financial and risk analysis, use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5105Z ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Kabinga

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The module is organized in seven units. The first unit reviews basic concepts that are useful for understanding development finance. Unit 2 examines the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and their implications. Capital market theory and features of capital markets in developing countries are considered in Unit 3. The theme of Unit 4 is credit markets in developing countries. The role of foreign aid in economic development is addressed in Unit 5. Country risk appraisal is presented in Unit 6. Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance. The main aim of the course is to provide insight into the key concepts, approaches, and policy issues in development finance as it relates to the topics of financial and economic development.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5106Z RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Feront

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course aims to explore some alternative and critical ways of thinking about economic growth and development in Africa by analysing the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI, as used in the course, is an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). The primary aim of this course is to provide students with a comprehensive theoretical and practical view of SRI worldwide, with a more focused look at SRI in emerging economies. The secondary objective of this course is to encourage thoughtful, honest and serious debate about SRI. Students will debate through group exercises and dialogues whether and how SRI can be a powerful tool to gear investments towards a more sustainable and responsible impact in Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5107Z PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Gossel**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the processes, mechanisms and institutions relevant to the raising and allocation of finance required by the public sector to enable it to perform its roles. Following the dictum that “finance follows function,” it examines the functions of government (particularly in the developmental context), the structures required to perform those functions, and the allocation of spending responsibilities amongst them. In addition, it pays particular attention to financial decision making in the public sector, the relationship between the public and private sectors, the notion of public goods and externalities, the purposes and processes of public sector budgeting, theories and mechanisms of taxation, other sources of funding (such as borrowing), fiscal decentralisation and intergovernmental finance systems. The course will enable students to evaluate critically the effectiveness of public sector finance frameworks.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5108F FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The Financial Risk Management course exposes students to the theory and practice of modern financial risk modeling. The course covers the key themes of financial risk management in context, financial engineering, market risk, liquidity risk, credit risk, operational risk, the credit crisis, enterprise risk management.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written Assignment: 40%, Final Exam: 60%

GSB5109F SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: T Mthanti**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The course covers a range of topics, including introduction to sovereign debt management, historical perspective of debt management, external debt and economic growth, long-term and short-term contracts, optimal debt contracts, debt relief policies, high indebtedness, recent developments such as the HIPC initiative, design of incentives, role of sanctions, sovereign debt restructuring, and new reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5110F WTO AND TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the purpose and design of the WTO (World Trade Organisation) and its relationship with developing countries. It critically examines the rules, laws and regulations governing the WTO. The course will commence chronologically with a comprehensive examination of the WTO Agreements on Goods (GATT) and Services (GATS) as an introduction of the WTO institution. It will then consider a series of topics that include: The nature of international disputes and the manner in which they are settled, the choice between regional and global approaches to trade cooperation; international regulation of subsidies; the dynamics of coalition-formation and bargaining; the interface between international obligations and domestic regulations; “safeguard measures” to protect troubled industries from import competition and trade preferences for developing countries in the WTO.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5111F GLOBAL FINANCIAL ARCHITECTURE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course aims to critically examine the role, purpose and functioning of national capital markets in the context of global markets, national and international regulations and other major related international bodies.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5112F FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation, Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5113F INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: F Ismail

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the (international) Lewis model are examined. Other topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5114F CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The goal of the course is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5115Z RESEARCH METHODS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students with the necessary soft and varied skills to conduct a research investigation. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; critical review of published material; writing and presentation skills. It covers aspects

such as the broad problem area, problem definition, hypothesis formulation, and data gathering techniques, data analysis and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Research proposal 100%

GSB5117W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: L Alhassan

Course entry requirements: GSB5115F and six other MCom Development Finance courses (provisional registration while awaiting final course marks is allowed)

Course outline:

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research. It will also equip students to undertake sound literature review, develop an academically sound research report or thesis, gather, treat, analyse and interpret data, design and test hypotheses, and write high level scientific papers and/or reports. Students will work on the minor dissertation over two semesters.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

GSB5301H INCLUSIVE INNOVATION RESEARCH AND PRACTICE

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Warren Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the GSB MPhil specialising in Inclusive Innovation programme.

Course outline:

This course serves as an introduction to inclusive innovation and will focus heavily on practical outcomes, based on design principles for innovation and entrepreneurship. This course also sets the background and context for inclusive innovation with specialised understanding and learning about sustainable development and innovation systems. Candidates will be introduced to the practice of Design Thinking through a hands-on workshop format. The research methods component of this course will introduce candidates to research design principles and will offer guidance on how to work with academic literature.

DP requirements: Attendance at all compulsory seminars except with the permission of the programme convenor; submission of MOU, research proposal, ethical clearance application on the due dates; submission of ad hoc reflections on the dates set at the discretion of lecturers and HOD.

Assessment: None: Attendance only.

GSB5506S INTEGRATED REPORTING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Graham

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The primary objective of this course is to provide students with the knowledge, skills and behaviours necessary to work within an Integrated Reporting environment. This elective explores and develops the concepts of Integrated Thinking and Integrated Reporting, how Integrated Thinking and Integrated Reporting can lead to long term value creation for a wide range of stakeholders, the value creation process and the concept of the six capitals and the guiding principles for Integrated Reporting.

DP requirements: Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at all lectures except with the permission of the Head of Department.

Assessment: Group presentation: 40%, Final essay: 60%

GSB5508F INNOVATIVE FINANCE IN AFRICA

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom in Development Finance degree.**Course outline:**

This course gives students an overview and critical analysis of the African innovative finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders – including investors, foundations, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs – in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact. Students will apply transformative perspectives in conceptualising, designing and implementing solutions that aim to address complex social challenges. Students will also discuss case studies from development finance institutions.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5509F HOUSING FINANCE FOR EMERGING MARKETS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe**Course outline:**

This course introduces and analyses housing finance systems and housing market outcomes across emerging markets with focus on sub-Saharan Africa, specifically on the development of securitisation markets and addresses the current challenges of housing finance reform. This course provides an overview of the elements of a housing finance system and identifies the issues and constraints that prevent most housing finance systems in sub-Saharan Africa from reaching their potential. The course covers issues of access to housing and housing informality in developing countries, financial crises arising out of the housing sector, and potential market-oriented and public policy solutions. It sets out the preconditions for the success of housing finance systems and different housing finance products such as mortgages, pension-backed finance, instalment sale finance and housing micro-finance. The course indicates how governments can improve the functioning of housing finance systems and how targeted interventions such as state subsidies can improve access of lower income households to housing finance.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

Assessment: Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

GSB5042X MANAGING COMPLEX ORGANISATIONS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to manage the functional units and processes of a business, both individually and as an integrated network of functions, in order to make effective strategic decisions about operational matters. The five sections within this course will focus on operations and supply chain management, marketing strategy, financial management, people management, and leading the organisation through ethical and values-based practices.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

Assessment: The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

GSB5043X STRATEGIC DECISION-MAKING IN CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

450 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will enable students to make effective, ethical and sustainable business decisions in complex contexts where there are no clear or evident answers. The five sections within this course will focus on strategic business management, analysing real-world business challenges in order to derive feasible solutions, critiquing and innovating business models, explicating the theory and practice of social innovation, and research skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

Assessment: The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

GSB5051X BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP IN GLOBAL CONTEXT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will give students an overview of the contextual, situational and macroeconomic factors that affect businesses operating in emerging economies, and define their roles as leaders in this space. The five sections within this course will focus on the complexities of markets in emerging countries, economics for business leaders, managing the interplay of governmental and social factors that impact business, managerial accounting practices, and personal leadership skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

Assessment: The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

GSB5052X MANAGING COMPLEX ORGANISATIONS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will enable students to manage the functional units and processes of a business, both individually and as an integrated network of functions, in order to make effective strategic decisions about operational matters. The five sections within this course will focus on operations and supply chain management, marketing strategy, financial management, people management, and leading the organisation through ethical and values-based practices.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

Assessment: The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

GSB5053X STRATEGIC DECISION-MAKING IN CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course will enable students to make effective, ethical and sustainable business decisions in complex contexts where there are no clear or evident answers. The five sections within this course will focus on strategic business management, analysing real-world business challenges in order to derive feasible solutions, critiquing and innovating business models, explicating the theory and practice of social innovation, and research skills.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

Assessment: The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

GSB5060X CHANGE MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

Change – personal and organisational – is one of the greatest challenges facing managers in today's business environment. The organisations we work in are rich and complex organisms in which many interactions, relationships and processes are played out daily. Effective management requires an unprecedented degree of agility and innovation. This elective connects both organisational behaviour and psychological concepts with managerial practice to provide students with strategies for setting and maintaining the course of change in their organisations, for understanding resistance and maximising learning and innovative thinking, and for anticipating and coping with the repercussions of change.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: Report: 25%, Group presentation: 10%, Final report: 70%

GSB5061X DIGITAL MARKET-MAKING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Reyneke

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course explores marketing's dependence on technology. Data and code, used in networks, platforms, and data science methods, have begun to revolutionize market-making, first in digital industries such as music, later in retailing and advertising, and now in direct-to-consumer brands. The course will use case studies on firms ranging from Amazon and Netflix to startups born on the Web, to identify issues and frameworks. While a course of only 8 sessions is limited in what it can cover, we want to dig deeply into the ways that data and code transform business practice. The intended outcome of the course is (1) to let you explore digital business models and digital marketing communication plans and (2) to alert you to how physical-world businesses face threats from digital disruption.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

Assessment: Class participation: 25%, Short notes: 10%, Final essay: 65%

GSB5062X E-MARKETING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Reyneke

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The E-Marketing elective course will enable students to utilise the latest trends in technology to develop a competitive advantage in the digital world. It incorporates a number of aspects of electronic marketing, including e-commerce, internet and mobile media, social media, the impact of technology on marketing, and digital marketing metrics. It will develop skills in utilising digital marketing tools to interact with customers and develop a competitive advantage while improving customer service, by integrating into marketing programmes.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class participation: 10%, Syndicate group assignment: 30%, Individual assignment: 60%

GSB5063X STRATEGIC MARKETING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: M Reyneke

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4509S or GSB4409F

Course outline:

The increasing importance of superior customer value, leveraging distinctive capabilities, responding to diversity in the marketplace, and recognizing global business challenges require effective marketing strategies for gaining and sustaining a competitive edge. Developing and implementing dynamic business and market-driven strategies that are adaptable to changing conditions are critical success factors. This course deals with some of the major issues involved in the formulation and implementation of marketing. While there will be some formal lecturing, much of the course is built around student participation and a discussion format. The main objective of this course is to provide students with the tools and techniques needed to develop a marketing strategy as well as discuss some of the emerging issues in marketing strategy. Case studies will be used to develop and improve marketing decision making. The course will enable you to gain insight into some of the major issues facing marketing leaders today.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and obtaining 33% for all individual components

Assessment: Group Assignment: 30%, Class Participation: 20%, Final Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5064X EMERGING MARKET ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree or the MIM degree

Course outline:

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Achieve a minimum of 33% of individual marks

Assessment: Group Assignment: 50%; Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5065X BRANDING IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Reyneke**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore marketing activities and particularly the role and management of brands in an emerging market context. Emerging markets and particularly the South African market have many elements that shape a unique consumer behavior around products and services. This course will explore the unique customer landscape in South African and explore similarities and differences to other emerging markets and develop managerial and decision-making skills around developing customer value and effective marketing strategies in these unique markets.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

Assessment: Group assignment: 40%, Individual essay: 60%

GSB5066X ADVANCED CORPORATE FINANCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Graham**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

By completing this course, students have a better understanding of the realities and constraints faced by practitioners in the corporate finance space. The emphasis is therefore not only on a sound understanding of the theories and practice underlying corporate finance (learned in foundational finance courses) but also on the uncertainty in decision-making and the shortcomings in the tools and processes employed to manage these. Students will be exposed to a number of case studies reflecting scenarios typically faced by financial managers in practice and debate and problem-solve the challenges they encountered. This will enable students who have successfully completed the module to more readily adapt to uncertainty and better model the flexible nature of decision-making in this space. The course also introduces practices and processes in Black Economic Empowerment in the South African market place, a key topic in the current business environment.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures except with the permission of the course convener; presentation of the individual presentation.

Assessment: Individual Assignment: 80%, Class Presentation: 20%

GSB5067X ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: K April**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores exclusion, alienation, marginalization, atypical experiences, and discrimination trigger intense emotions, which have significant psychological and behavioral repercussions on people and organisations. Drawing on the research of diversity and inclusion of a number of academics and guest speakers, the module will explore the students lived experiences and personal journeys, and will explore a number of remedial actions and constructive choices for inclusion at organizational levels, as well as in relation to others and individually. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Social Construction Theory – we explore Personal Reflective Discourse, Existentialism and Positive Psychology throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on how our life histories and, in particular our earlier struggles and challenges, help form our personal resilience and purpose, as well as look deeply into the impact of our conditioning and other-judgement on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: **Module 1:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

GSB5068X COACHING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: J Ahlers

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course will explore the exciting evolution and application of Executive Coaching as a new and compelling competency for the 21 st century. Coaching has emerged from the confluence of a series of powerful core roots such as linguistics, existentialism, hermeneutics, ontology, phenomenology, somatics, biology, consulting, therapy and HR to become one of the fastest growing areas in business today. Despite its relative infancy, coaching has already begun to branch rapidly according to the core focus. ‘Life Coaching’, ‘Spiritual Coaching’, ‘Personal Coaching’ and ‘Executive Coaching’ all being key derivatives. The focus of this elective will be Corporate, Business or Executive coaching as well as building students’ ability to coach as a manager and leader in the workplace. The focus of the course will be competency building and will attempt to leave students in a position where they are able to engage in coaching conversations at any time. In addition, they will start the potentially life-long journey which participants will need to take to become master External (running a coaching business) or Internal (being an internal coach within an organisational context) coaches.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Essay/Coaching Report: 100%

GSB5069X COMPANY VALUATIONS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: D Holland

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course is to enable participants to value companies by applying the underlying principles of creating sustainable value. No matter how complex the situation, if students truly understand and internalise the fundamental concepts of valuations, they will be able to cut through the proposals, deals, analyses and rhetoric to form a focused and informed opinion. This will be achieved by understanding the role of the following three much used approaches in valuations; the Dividend discount model and constant growth; Free cash flow models; Relative valuations and price earnings multiples.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Class Cases: 15%, Group Assignment: 35%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5070X DOING BUSINESS IN ASIA & CHINA

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: K van der Wath

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is for those who are serious about developing a career in international business - or for those that have entrepreneurial interests. With the rise of China/Asia, and the rapidly growing business-to-business relationship between South Africa and China/Asia, there is a growing need for South African managers and executives that can operate effectively in the “strategically difficult” Chinese and Asian market. The course is aimed at developing the ability of managers (and

entrepreneurs) to successfully do business in China/Asia (or with Chinese/Asians in any other location). Participants will gain a deeper understanding of - and insights into - the social, political and economic transformation that is playing out in China/Asia; and will learn to appreciate how these changes impact business decision-making.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class Preparation and Participation: 30%, Individual Assignment: 50%, Group Assignment: 20%

GSB5071X GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management. Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

DP requirements: Fully engage in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date

Assessment: Pre-course Assignment: 20%, Class Participation: 10%, Individual Learning Log: 20%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5072X MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEMS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: E Uliana

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Management control systems are an integral part of any organisation's pursuit of its strategies. Many organisation problems arise because of the failure of individuals to appreciate the nuances and issues in the way in which the management control system is designed, and used. This is true both of the user and the designer (often the accountant). This course will enable participants to design, implement and use management control systems in an informed manner. Participants will be able to assess whether a system is appropriate in the circumstances, and to challenge preconceived notions about how things should be measured.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class Cases: 45%, Individual Assignment: 55%

GSB5073X NEGOTIATION TO CREATE VALUE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: D Venter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Although South Africa some twenty years ago cast aside the shackles of apartheid, having negotiated a peaceful transition to a democratic future, we unfortunately are still grappling with the consequences of many decades of social engineering, which continue to manifest in all spheres of human endeavour. In the public and private sectors there remains a very pressing need to better equip managers and leaders with the knowledge, insights and skills they need to positively resolve conflict, and to develop value enhancing agreements that are ethical, mutually beneficial and sustainable. For students to succeed in the new business environment, it is crucially important that

they are afforded the opportunity of acquiring negotiation capability and competence as a generic skill that will not only enhance their effectiveness in all spheres of business, but also in their communities and private lives. This elective is consequently structured to empower them with the knowledge, skills and confidence they need to successfully master and apply the key determinants of principled, value enhancing negotiation.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Assignment: 50% Group assignment: 50%

GSB5074X PLANNING NEW VENTURES

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: J Schueler

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new venture together with methods of how to finance entrepreneurial venture in their respective life cycle. The course will conclude with pitching the business plans to a panel of judges with investment background. Students will work in multi-disciplinary project groups, and will be given the opportunity to pool their skills and experience and apply them to a very practical, hands-on project focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new venture. Once the business plan has been written, students will learn how to raise finance for their new venture, whether the venture requires seed funding or any other type of funding to support the implementation of the business plan. During the latter part of the elective students will; Understand their reasons for starting or running an entrepreneurial business. Additionally, they will develop an understanding of how the different types of capital companies think and act. Students will also develop an understanding of the process of raising capital from various capital suppliers, and gain useful practical tools and methodologies that allow the entrepreneur to be more successful in achieving their objective.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: 15%, Interim Project Hand-ins: 20%, Elevator Presentation: 20%, Final Business Plan: 30%, Personal Learning Log: 15%

GSB5075X MARKETING METRICS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Reyneke

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course will provide a framework for analyzing and understanding marketing processes and relationships systematically, so that participants can design and administer processes that lead to better decision making in organizations for which they are responsible. It will also introduce important selected analytical techniques and computer models that play an important role in marketing decision making in modern organisations. The development of analytical competencies will allow students to identify important and useful information sources within an organisation, identify some appropriate analytical techniques, and understand strategic implications.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

Assessment: Individual assignment: 40%, Final essay: 60%

GSB5076X PROJECT MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

Project Management: Key areas to be covered in the course are: 1. The Project Management Life Cycle establishing a business case from user requirements through to testing and quality control 2.

The role of the Project Manager in the Project Team 3. The importance/relevance of Project Management to the overall success of the company 4. Communication 5. Planning financial & time 6. Risk Management 7. Client Management 8. Risk versus Stakeholders versus Quality Major objectives/outcomes of the course include: Define the role of the Project Manager in the Project Team Compile a financial and a time plan for a given project case study List and discuss the various types of risk required to be managed on a project List and discuss the various types of stakeholders involved in a project Differentiate between good and bad project management techniques Differentiate between successful and unsuccessful projects and identify the primary causes of the success or failure Provide a recommendation of how you would have done things differently to optimize the chances of a successful project.

GSB5077X APPLIED SRI

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Giampocaro

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree or the MIM degree

Course outline:

This course aims to unpack critically the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI is used in the course as an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). After having explored and discussed the specialised body of historical, theoretical and practical knowledge around the growing field of SRI, students will interact with SRI practitioners who are currently developing the SRI industry in South Africa. Eventually the students will be asked to act as professional investors in order to innovatively design, select and apply SRI strategies and techniques to solve current SRI dilemmas or embrace SRI opportunities on the African continent.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Presentation 50%, Individual Assignment 50%

GSB5078X MANAGEMENT CONSULTING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBD

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The MC course is for those interested in a career in management consulting, or if you wish to become familiar with the practice of management consulting. This course will serve as an introduction to a few of the more popular methodologies and tools used by management consultants. These tools are useful for everyone who need to engage strategically within their companies and industry

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

Assessment: Presentation: 35%, Report: 65%

GSB5079X STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and

application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

DP requirements: Full engagement in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40% Individual Essay: 60%

GSB5080X SOCIAL INNOVATION LABORATORY

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree

Course outline:

This course is structured as a lab that builds off the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation Entrepreneuring core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life. Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group project: 100%

GSB5081X BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures. In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique issues will be covered at length. The normal & necessary business development activities (applicable in any environment) needed to ensure business success are also discussed, include establishing leads, initial contacting, preparation for negotiations, negotiating the deal, getting both organisations fully aligned behind a deal, coordinating in-company multi-functional teams, and finally setting up the new organisation and preparing for full operations.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Class Participation: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

GSB5082X STRATEGIC TRENDS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course, Strategy Trends, will enable students to critically reflect on the relevance and practicality of new and emerging trends in Business Strategy. During the course students will explore the global context in which organisations/businesses operates and particular attention is paid to the special requirements of strategy in emerging economies and markets.

GSB5083X DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBD

Course outline:

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa's vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40%, Individual Assignment: 60%

GSB5084X LEAN THINKING AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to delve deeper into the concepts of Lean Thinking – how it has been framed, how it compares with other operational excellence methodologies and what some of the key tools are. In the latter part of the course, we also take the opportunity to engage the issue of sustainability of changes introduced through any operational excellence drive. In so doing, we engage what it is that enables or hinders the sustained implementation of operational excellence drives.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Group work: 10%, Learning summary: 25%, Final project: 65%.

GSB5044X RESEARCH REPORT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB5054X RESEARCH REPORT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: C Ferreira

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is delivered in two parts. The first part will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research, including but not limited to surveys, focus groups, in-depth interviewing, a number of elementary statistical concepts, and qualitative data analysis methods that are foundational to research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation:100%

GSB6000W PHD IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10; 5 PhD Research Colloquiums comprising 12 seminars and 1 mini-conference.

Convener: J Musango

Course entry requirements: Registered as a PhD candidate specializing in Business Administration at the Graduate School of Business

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

In line with the research mission of "engaged inquiry in a complex world," the GSB expects PhD candidates to make an original contribution to theory, while also addressing practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a rich network of support and interaction. The typical duration of a PhD project is between three and four years, if the candidate is dedicating the bulk of their time to the project. A candidate must be registered for at least two consecutive years, although registration for a year at another university may be accepted as part of that period. Although no maximum period of time is prescribed for completing a thesis, the university stipulates a "reasonable time", which is generally taken to be five years.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Thesis

GSB6001H DOCTORAL RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: J Musango

Course entry requirements: Admission to the GSB PhD degree

Course outline:

PhD candidates have about nine months to develop their proposal, which needs to connect a competent review of the pertinent literature with a proposed research design, centred upon a well-motivated research question. This course seeks to support PhD candidates (and their supervisors) in the development of a compelling proposal. It will consist of online workshops (PhD Research Colloquia) with lectures and practical exercises focused on key components of research design: the literature review; identifying a gap or problem in the literature; translating this into a clear research question; identifying a suitable research context and setting; developing coherent data collection and analysis strategies; identifying and responding to reliability and validity risks; and addressing possible ethical concerns. In between workshops, candidates will be expected to work on pre-workshop preparatory submissions.

DP requirements: Attendance at all workshop sessions except where excused. Submission of all preparation exercises. Submission, presentation and acceptance of a PhD research proposal.

Assessment: PhD research proposal.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

CML4624F ADMIRALTY JURISDICTION AND PRACTICE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

The course traces the history of Admiralty jurisdiction from its origins in English law to the enactment of the Admiralty Jurisdiction Regulation Act, 1983. The course covers current Admiralty practice in South Africa, including the courts' Admiralty jurisdiction and their powers to decline to exercise that jurisdiction and of joinder; maritime claims and their enforcement; actions and arrests in rem; actions in personam and attachments; associated ship arrests; security arrests; security for claims and costs; evidence, inspection and examination procedures; judicial sales and ranking of claims against funds in court. The course also deals with the International Ship Arrest Conventions and Admiralty jurisdiction in comparative jurisdictions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML4625F MARITIME LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

The course covers the law regulating ships and shipping activities, and that relating to civil legal claims arising out of shipping activities. The course focuses on South African law but has significant international and comparative components. It covers South African Merchant Shipping and related legislation regulating ships and shipping activities; registration and ownership of ships and South Africa's role as Flag-, Coastal-, and Port-State in ensuring the safety of ships and shipping activities; the SOLAS Convention and ISM Code; the acquisition and transfer of ownership of ships; the financing of ships and shipping operations; safety of navigation; collisions; limitation of liability; marine pollution control and compensation; wreck; master and crew; salvage; towage, and pilotage.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML4626S CARRIAGE OF GOODS BY SEA

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas

Course outline:

The course covers: international carriage of goods by sea; shipping and international trade; carriage documents and their interaction with international sales and payment arrangements; international attempts at standardisation in carriage; electronic commerce in shipping; general principles of carriage of goods by sea, including: applicable law; international carriage regimes, the Hague, Hague-Visby, Hamburg and Rotterdam Rules; the South African Carriage of Goods by Sea Act and the Sea Transport Documents Act; limitation of liability for cargo claims; bills of lading;

248 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

charterparties, and cargo claims handling. Although the course focuses on South African law, comparisons are made with the laws of other jurisdictions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML4631S MEDIATION

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Carels

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Priority will be given to students in the LLM/MPhil specialising in Dispute Resolution for whom this is a core course.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop academic and professional proficiency in conflict resolution, negotiation, and mediation. The course is principally targeted at persons who hope to become mediators (and wish to further develop their academic and professional skills) or those who wish to gain proficiency in this area. The course covers the following aspects: a brief overview of conflict, a look at mediation which consists of defining mediation, the mediation process, the roles and functions of a mediator and the skills and techniques of a mediator, various mediation styles, the psychology in mediation, mediating different types of disputes (family mediation, labour mediation, commercial mediation) and court-annexed mediation, impasse and breaking deadlock. The course also covers various codes of conduct for mediators and settlement agreements. The course will involve simulated mediations and students are expected to participate in these simulations.

Lecture times: 3 hours per week.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, presentations, practicals, and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework: 50%, Examination: 50%.

CML4641S COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. Three hours of lectures or tutorials per week, with a two-week full-time block teaching period.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: F Adams

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Priority will be given to students in the LLM in Dispute Resolution for whom this is a core course.

Course outline:

The Commercial Arbitration course provides an overview of the historical development, national legislation and regulations, international arbitration rules and treaty law that create the framework for international arbitration and investor-state dispute settlement, as well as insights into the practice of international arbitration. During the course, students are challenged to understand relevant elements of national arbitration law, private international law and public international law.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (40%), November examination (60%).

CML4671F NEGOTIATION

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Carels

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees has context menu. Priority will be given to students in the LLM in Dispute Resolution for whom this is a core course.

Course outline:

Negotiation is a fundamental method of resolving disputes in many areas of the law, including, labour law and commercial law. The course focuses on the following topics: an introduction to negotiation, various bargaining styles, the negotiation process, principled negotiation and other types of negotiation, negotiation skills and techniques, overcoming impasse and breaking deadlocks, collective bargaining, lawyers as negotiators, the impact of culture on negotiation, online negotiation and ethics in negotiation. The course will involve simulated negotiations and students are expected to participate in these simulations.

Lecture times: Three hours of lectures or tutorials per week.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework: 50%, Examination 50%.

CML4673S INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL TRANSACTIONS LAW

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course outline:

The course covers the contractual aspects of international commercial transactions and the adjudication of disputes relating to these transactions by courts. It covers courts' jurisdiction to adjudicate disputes relating to international contracts; the law applicable to an international contract and the consequences of a choice of applicable law; harmonisation of private law and the modern Lex Mercatoria; the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG); Incoterms; carriage and insurance documents and their roles and functions in international sale transactions, and international payments and guarantees, including the Uniform Rules for Collections (URC 522), Uniform Customs and Practices (UCP 600), and Uniform Rules on Demand Guarantees (URDG 758).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML4676S WORKPLACE DISCRIMINATION AND EQUALITY LAW

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

The course aims to examine the constitutionally embedded concept of substantive equality in the context of the South African labour market and workplace. The regulation of employment discrimination and affirmative action, which pivots around the provisions of the Employment Equity Act of 1998, will be explored through the lens of South African case law, alongside an examination of selected theoretical and sociological perspectives, and comparative developments, on equality and discrimination. The course will provide students with the necessary skills to deal with discrimination problems that may arise in the workplace, including harassment and discrimination on the basis of race, sex and gender.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

CML4693S MARINE INSURANCE LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

250 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The course covers the law of marine insurance in South Africa, and has significant international and comparative elements. It covers the history of marine insurance law as the basis for modern premium insurance law, from its origins in the marine insurance practices of the medieval Italian city states, and reception in Europe and England, and deals with harmonisation of insurance law principles. It covers general principles of contract and insurance law that apply to marine insurance contracts, including insurable interest and indemnity, pre-contractual duties relating to misrepresentations and disclosure, insurance warranties, risks covered and exceptions, causation, subrogation and abandonment, and claims procedures. It covers the various forms of marine insurance, including Hull and Machinery, Protection and Indemnity, Marine Cargo and specific risk clauses such as War and Risks, and Freight, Defence and Demurrage, and standard form contracts and clauses in common use. It covers local and Lloyd's insurance markets and practices. The course also deals with general average, the general principles and the York-Antwerp Rules.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML5000X COMMERCIAL LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5600W MASTERS IN COMMERCIAL LAW

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

Course outline:

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5601F ADVANCED COMPANY LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr H Stoop

Course entry requirements: Competent academic and/or practical knowledge of the general principles of South African company law.

Course outline:

This course will be presented thorough a series of lectures. The areas to be addressed will be: Share capital; repurchases; shares and debentures; alteration of shareholders' rights and schemes of arrangement; raising share capital; membership; transfer and dealing; uncertified shares; insider trading; takeovers; dividends; financial markets and their regulation and derivatives.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in lectures.

Assessment: Coursework 40%, Examination 60%

CML5601X ADVANCED COMPANY LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr H Stoop

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5606W MASTERS IN COMMERCIAL LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr T Thabane

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5611W MASTERS IN TAX LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Titus

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5613S COLLECTIVE LABOUR LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester, one seminar per week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr C de Villiers

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Candidates must have a sufficient level of competence in the field of labour law.

252 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

The course covers the current law of collective bargaining and industrial action (strikes and lock-outs) in South Africa. It further aims to give students an understanding of the historical development of collective bargaining, so as to enable them to understand the policies underlying the regulation of collective bargaining in South Africa. In addition, students will be introduced to contemporary debates on the role and significance of collective bargaining and industrial action.

Students can expect to leave the course with a working knowledge of applicable statutory provisions, case law, key policy issues, and current debates on the regulation and premises of collective bargaining and industrial action in South Africa.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (comprising two assignments (3000-3500 words each) each counting 25%, Examination 50%

CML5613X COLLECTIVE LABOUR LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr C de Villiers

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5614W MASTERS IN LABOUR LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Prof R Le Roux

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5616W MASTERS IN SHIPPING LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent

research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5619F LAW OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr K Lehmann

Course entry requirements: An LLB from UCT or the equivalent legal qualification from a recognised university.

Course outline:

Law of International Trade examines the public law aspects of international trade, the international regulatory framework within which private traders operate, concentrating on the law and practice of the World Trade Organisation (WTO). We will consider the purpose of trade, why it is that the WTO is considered the most successful of international organisations, and why it is that the WTO continues to attract controversy and criticism. In answering these questions, we will consider select WTO agreements to provide insights into both what the law says and how the law impacts on states and private actors within those states. The purpose of the course is to provide students with some ‘technical’ understanding of the WTO as an institution, and to provide students with the tools to critically evaluate whether the WTO is meeting its worthy objectives as set in the Agreement establishing the WTO, including raising living standards, ensuring full employment, optimising the use of the world’s resources in accordance with the principle of sustainable development, and ensuring that developing countries, especially LDCs, secure a share in the growth of international trade commensurate with their economic needs. This is not an economics course, and we cannot assess the economic case for free trade. Instead, as lawyers, we will examine the law and jurisprudence of the WTO, to assess to what extent the laws themselves allow for free and fair trade.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 70%

CML5619X LAW OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr K Lehmann

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5624F ADMIRALTY JURISDICTION AND PRACTICE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: Students wishing to register for this course are required to have an LLB or equivalent degree.

Course outline:

The course traces the history of Admiralty jurisdiction from its origins in English law to the enactment of the Admiralty Jurisdiction Regulation Act, 1983.

The course covers current Admiralty practice in South Africa, including the courts’ Admiralty jurisdiction and their powers to decline to exercise that jurisdiction and of joinder; maritime claims and their enforcement; actions and arrests *in rem*; actions *in personam* and attachments; associated

254 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

ship arrests; security arrests; security for claims and costs; evidence, inspection and examination procedures; judicial sales and ranking of claims against funds in court.

The course also deals with the International Ship Arrest Conventions and Admiralty jurisdiction in comparative jurisdictions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML5624X ADMIRALTY JURISDICTION & PRACTICE - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5625F MARITIME LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

The course covers the law regulating ships and shipping activities, and that relating to civil legal claims arising out of shipping activities. The course focuses on South African law but has significant international and comparative components. It covers South African Merchant Shipping and related legislation regulating ships and shipping activities; registration and ownership of ships and South Africa's role as Flag-, Coastal-, and Port-State in ensuring the safety of ships and shipping activities; the SOLAS Convention and ISM Code; the acquisition and transfer of ownership of ships; the financing of ships and shipping operations; safety of navigation; collisions; limitation of liability; marine pollution control and compensation; wreck; master and crew; salvage; towage, and pilotage

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML5625X MARITIME LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5626S CARRIAGE OF GOODS BY SEA

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

The course covers: international carriage of goods by sea; shipping and international trade; carriage documents and their interaction with international sales and payment arrangements; international attempts at standardisation in carriage; electronic commerce in shipping; general principles of carriage of goods by sea, including: applicable law; international carriage regimes, the Hague, Hague-Visby, Hamburg and Rotterdam Rules; the South African Carriage of Goods by Sea Act and the Sea Transport Documents Act; limitation of liability for cargo claims; bills of lading; charterparties, and cargo claims handling. Although the course focuses on South African law, comparisons are made with the laws of other jurisdictions.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML5626X CARRIAGE OF GOODS BY SEA - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5631S MEDIATION

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Carels

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Priority will be given to students in the LLM in Dispute Resolution for whom this is a core course.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop academic and professional proficiency in conflict resolution, negotiation, and mediation. The course is principally targeted at persons who hope to become mediators (and wish to further develop their academic and professional skills) or those who wish to gain proficiency in this area. The course covers the following aspects: a brief overview of conflict, a look at mediation which consists of defining mediation; the mediation process; the roles and functions of a mediator and the skills and techniques of a mediator, various mediation styles, the psychology in mediation, mediating different types of disputes (family mediation, labour mediation, commercial mediation) and court-annexed mediation, impasse and breaking deadlock. The course also covers various codes of conduct for mediators and settlement agreements. The course will involve simulated mediations and students are expected to participate in these simulations.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, presentations and practicals, and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework: 50%, Examination: 50%.

CML5631X MEDIATION - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Carels

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise

DP requirements: None

256 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5632W MASTERS IN DISPUTE RESOLUTION DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Carels

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5641S COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. Two-week full-time block teaching periods in July and October

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Priority will be given to students in the LLM in Dispute Resolution for whom this is a core course.

Course outline:

The Commercial Arbitration course provides an overview of the historical development, national legislation and regulations, international arbitration rules and treaty law that create the framework for international arbitration and investor-state dispute settlement, as well as insights into the practice of international arbitration. During the course, students are challenged to understand relevant elements of national arbitration law, private international law and public international law.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 40%, November examination 60%

CML5641X COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5651F INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYMENT LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor R le Roux

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Non-law graduates and students admitted on the basis of Rule FG3 (6) will be required to attend a two-day seminar prior to the commencement of the course. Dates will be provided during registration.

Course outline:

This course is designed to give, among others, legal practitioners, human resource and industrial relations practitioners, trade unionists and para-legals a working knowledge of individual labour law. The course seeks to examine and analyse legal rules and institutions in context, emphasising the practical application of labour law. The course will focus on the following major areas: Definition and scope of labour law; Individual labour relations; Dismissal; Basic Conditions of Employment; Skills development; Dispute resolution.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance, presentation and successful completion of written assignments. Students may be required to attend a weekend workshop.

Assessment: Two compulsory assignments counting 15% each and examination counting 70%.

CML5651X INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYMENT LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor R le Roux

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

CML5654S COMPETITION LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester, two double lectures per week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr H Stoop and Judge D M Davis

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course will focus on and will aim to develop an understanding of the law and principles of competition policy in countries and regions across the globe, including, specifically, South Africa, the United States and the European Union.

The course aims to develop an understanding of and critical discourse on, inter alia, the following: the role of markets and competition law in relation to the poor; the relationship between aggregate efficiency, economic opportunity for those without power, industrial policy and equity for the poor or powerless; the relationship between the common good and the national good; and the tension between a country's right to regulate in the national interest and its obligation not to cause external harm.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and presentation of seminars, and completion of projects.

Assessment: Assessment is continuous. Students submit a mid-term seminar paper on a relevant topic and present a seminar in relation to the topic of the paper 50%, Written examination 50%

CML5654X COMPETITION LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr H Stoop and Judge D M Davis

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

258 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CML5657F ELECTRONIC INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

(Not on offer in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester. Fifty contact hours, two double lectures per week or two intense weeks of teaching.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor C Ncube

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide an in-depth overview of relevant laws that govern intellectual property that is delivered and used electronically. Relevant international, regional and domestic sources of the law; copyright (digital rights management, enforcement, file sharing, limitations and exceptions, user generated content); database protection; trade marks and domain names and patents (protection of computer programs and business methods).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40% Examination 60%

CML5657X ELECTRONIC INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW - RESEARCH

TASK

(Not on offer in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor C Ncube

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5658S ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS LAW

(Not on offer in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester. Fifty contact hours, two double lectures per week or two intense weeks of teaching.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor C Ncube

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Objective: The course aims to provide an in-depth overview of relevant laws that regulate electronic transactions.

Course outline:

1. Relevant international, regional and domestic sources of the law regulating electronic transactions
2. Electronic transacting and the doctrine of functional equivalence
3. Electronic contracts and payment methods
4. Consumer protection
5. Privacy
6. Electronic crime
7. Standards
8. ISPs and their liability
9. Online dispute resolution
10. Taxing electronic commerce

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40% Examination 60%

CML5658X ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS LAW - RESEARCH TASK

(Not on offer in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor C Ncube

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5668X GENERAL TAX LAW PROVISIONS - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Titus

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5668F GENERAL TAX LAW PROVISIONS

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Titus

Course outline:

The objective of this semester course is to nurture tax lawyers and to provide non-lawyers with an insight into tax law and the rights of taxpayers in regard to liability for taxation. The focus of the course is on the general framework for imposing income tax in South Africa, as pronounced upon by the courts. The outline of the course comprises a selection of fundamental features of the South African income tax, mainly through critical evaluation of case law. Key jurisdictional concepts comprising the source and residence basis of income taxation will be considered in detail. The course will analyse the statutory and jurisprudential frameworks for the determination of taxable income, including the notion of income, the distinction between capital and revenue receipts and the deductibility of expenditure and losses. Tax law impacts the life of every citizen and is often political. At the end of this course students are expected to be able to start to identify the broader relevance and impact of tax law. This course provides a basic entry point for further postgraduate study of tax law.

DP requirements: Further tests may be scheduled at the discretion of the convener. Satisfactory attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Optional test/coursework (15%) and the final exam (85% or 100%).

CML5661S SPECIFIC TAX LAW PROVISIONS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor A Titus

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees. A student is not permitted to register for this course unless he or she has either completed General Tax Law Provisions (CML5661F) or, in the opinion of the course convener(s), otherwise has sufficiently sound academic background in tax law, such as a postgraduate qualification in tax law and/or sufficient appropriate experience in the field of taxation

260 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

This course builds on the first semester course ‘General Tax Law Provisions’ as a further introductory course for postgraduate studies on the subject of tax law. The objective of this semester course is to nurture tax lawyers and to provide non-lawyers with an insight into tax law and the rights of taxpayers in regard to liability for taxation. The focus of the course is on legislation as the primary source of tax law, specifically those aspects of South African income tax legislation that are likely to remain fundamental to the South African system of imposing income tax, as pronounced upon by the courts. The outline of the course is as follows. Because the focus is on legislation and non-lawyers may participate, the course will be introduced by a recapitulation of the legal framework for statutory construction. Throughout the course, the emphasis will be on development of the competencies required to use revenue legislation in a responsible manner. A selection of features of the South African Income Tax Act, 58 of 1962, will be considered. The relevant provisions are categorised into those dealing with the main tenants of the taxation of individuals, companies and other vehicles such as trusts and partnerships. Selected issues affecting the taxation of corporate income will be considered. In addition, the legislation imposing tax on capital gains will be dealt with, in overview. The course is concluded by a consideration of the various common law and statutory measures that address tax evasion and tax avoidance, including consideration of legitimate tax planning techniques.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework (optional); Examination 100%.

CML5661X SPECIFIC TAX LAW PROVISIONS - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor A Titus

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Optional test/coursework (15%) and the final exam (85% or 100%).

CML5669X TAX TREATY LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: B Cronin

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5664F LAW, REGIONAL INTEGRATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN

AFRICA

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course provides a forum for students to study the ways in which the law has been utilised to shape and direct regional integration processes in Africa. The course starts with a discussion of

theories of regional integration, followed by an overview of the historical trajectory of integration on the continent, with a focus on development integration. Its comparative dimension is directed at identifying and analysing strengths, weaknesses and challenges reflected in various regional efforts at integration on the continent, including the African Union (AU), Southern African Development Community (SADC), East African Community (EAC), Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), and the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA). Current regional integration issues worldwide constitute a vital context for class discussions. The course is delivered through a series of weekly seminars, with occasional guest lectures. Students' participation is essential and various avenues created for this purpose include group discussions, literature review panels, student presentations and simulation of a negotiation session.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

CML5664X LAW, REGIONAL INTEGRATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN AFRICA - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5665S TAX POLICY IN A DEVELOPMENTAL CONTEXT

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor A Titus

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

This course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the factors that influence the choice of tax laws. This course is focused on gaining a better understanding of the tax policy decision-making process that is peculiar to developing world, and the factors that influence developing nations as they determine their tax policies. In doing so, students will consider what the tax laws are now and what they should be. Tax policies cannot be created in isolation from the rest of the world. The course therefore also considers the international tax aspects that influence the design of a tax system in general, and tax policies in particular. This course is intended for anyone interested in the design of tax systems in the modern world. It could also be taken as a 'general interest' course and would be useful to anyone aspiring to work in public policy or government.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% coursework

CML5665X TAX POLICY - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor A Titus

Course outline:

The objective is to provide students with the opportunity to apply their tax knowledge to practical problem-type assignments, and in so doing, deepening their understanding of the factors which influence the choice of tax laws. The research task is designed to engage students by bringing theoretical discussions of tax policy into the real world. Specifically, the research task is intended to

262 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

expose students to the political and legal aspects of taxation, to introduce research skills, and to provide opportunities for students to develop professional and technical communication skills.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

CML5666F COMPARATIVE LAW AND BUSINESS IN AFRICA

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide a platform for learning the plural and multiple legal frameworks for the conduct of business in different parts of the African continent - within and between countries and regions. These legal frameworks are shaped by various legal traditions such as common law, civil law, international law, but also religious and customary principles. At the regional level, the course examines the combination of regional instruments that regulate trade in and between Africa's regional economic communities, including the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the East African Community (EAC), the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and others. These discussions also consider parallel normative systems that support informal commerce, including informal cross-border trade. This is an important consideration for the development of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA). Students should emerge from this course with a spectrum of competencies that reflect a firm grasp of the legal instruments that regulate intra-African trade, skill in analysing the combination of sources of business law that apply both at regional and country level and an increased understanding of the role of law in advancing economic integration on the continent.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

CML5666X COMPARATIVE LAW AND BUSINESS IN AFRICA - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

Lecture times: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5667S CORPORATE LAW AND GOVERNANCE

(Not on offer in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Yeats

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

Corporate Governance is currently one of the most relevant and topical growth areas in commerce. Knowledge and an understanding of Corporate Governance principles and how to apply these in practice is a very relevant and sought after skill for legal and professional advisors as well as management and board members. This course will develop academic and professional proficiency in the principles and policies which underpin Corporate Governance in South Africa, Africa and other selected international jurisdictions. Students will engage in the critical study and analysis of the complex issues and tensions which arise in this context and develop a thorough understanding of the

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 263

applicable regulatory frameworks as well as the relevant legal principles and debates. Some of the teaching and learning will take place through the use of detailed case studies drawn from real corporate scenarios and dilemmas. These guided in-class debates and discussions will enable students to cultivate the skills and knowledge to confidently and effectively apply the relevant legal principles and regulatory codes to Corporate Governance problems and challenges which may arise in the public or private sector. This course complements Advanced Company Law (CML5601F) and/or Company Law, Corporate Governance and Stakeholder Relations (CML5692F) well, but neither of these is a prerequisite for taking Corporate Law and Governance, nor is any prior study or knowledge of Corporate Governance required from students in order to register for this course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%, Examination 60%.

CML5667X CORPORATE LAW AND GOVERNANCE - RESEARCH TASK

(Not on offer in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor J Yeats

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

CML5671F NEGOTIATION

Higher postgraduate course, first semester. Three hours of lectures or tutorials per week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Carels

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Priority will be given to students in the LLM in Dispute Resolution for whom this is a core course.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop academic and professional proficiency in conflict resolution, negotiation, and mediation. The course is principally targeted at persons who hope to become mediators (and wish to further develop their academic and professional skills) or those who wish to gain proficiency in this area. The course covers the following aspects: a brief overview of conflict, a look at mediation which consists of defining mediation, the mediation process, the roles and functions of a mediator and the skills and techniques of a mediator, various mediation styles, the psychology in mediation, mediating different types of disputes (family mediation, labour mediation, commercial mediation) and court-annexed mediation, impasse and breaking deadlock. The course also covers various codes of conduct for mediators and settlement agreements. The course will involve simulated mediations and students are expected to participate in these simulations.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment: Coursework: 50%, Examination 50%.

CML5671X NEGOTIATION - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Carels

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

264 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CML5672S THE LEGAL ASPECTS OF CORPORATE FINANCING STRUCTURES

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr T Thabane

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course will be presented through a series of lectures and seminars. The aim of the course is to develop academic and professional proficiency in the legal aspects of corporate financing arrangements. The areas to be addressed will include: selected legislation; regulatory aspects of non-equity financing; debt versus equity financing; non-equity financing methods (loan agreements, convertible debentures, sale and lease backs, securitization, project financing); equity financing methods (such as preference share funding); relevant issues to consider in non-equity financing structures (such as company law, tax, insolvency, security) and specific types of structured financing deals such as BEE and private equity structures.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

CML5672X THE LEGAL ASPECTS OF CORPORATE FINANCING STRUCTURES - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr T Thabane

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5673S INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL TRANSACTIONS LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester, offered in block format at the start of the second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Degrees.

Course outline:

The contractual aspects of international commercial transactions, but not the regulatory and policy aspects. Topics covered: 1. Law applicable to an international contract and consequences of choice of law; 2. Modern Lex Mercatoria; 3. Harmonisation of private law; 4. United Nations Convention on contracts for the International Sales of Goods (CISG); 5. Incoterms 2010; 6. Carriage of goods; 7. Insurance; 8. Documentary credits; 9. Demand Guarantees; 10. Cross-border insolvency.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML5673X INTERNATIONAL COMMERCIAL TRANSACTIONS LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5674W MASTERS IN INTERNATIONAL TRADE LAW DISSERTATION

PART

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

CML5676S WORKPLACE DISCRIMINATION AND EQUALITY LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr C de Villiers

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course aims to examine the constitutionally embedded concept of substantive equality in the context of the South African labour market and workplace. The regulation of employment discrimination and affirmative action, which pivots around the provisions of the Employment Equity Act of 1998, will be explored through the lens of South African case law, alongside an examination of selected theoretical and sociological perspectives, and comparative developments, on equality and discrimination. The course will provide students with the necessary skills to deal with discrimination problems that may arise in the workplace, including harassment and discrimination on the basis of race, sex and gender.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

CML5676X WORKPLACE DISCRIMINATION AND EQUALITY LAW -

RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr C de Villiers

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

266 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CML5678F PRINCIPLES OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor L Tong

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course examines the relationship between intellectual property rights and development by examining the ways in which the former either promotes or stifles the latter. It considers the tensions between patents, copyright and other intellectual property rights as drivers of innovation and creativity versus the potential harm they may have on development.

The topics will be prescribed from year to year and may be chosen from the following, amongst others: technology transfer and innovation; publicly financed development of intellectual property; copyright and access to knowledge and education; traditional knowledge and traditional cultural expressions; patents and genetic resources, access to health, and food security, and trademarks and geographical indications.

Students are advised to contact the course convenor at the start of the relevant semester for an indication of the specific topics to be presented

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework (opinions and assignments) 50%, Examination 50%

CML5678X PRINCIPLES OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor L Tong

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5680S ADVANCED INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. One double lecture (3 hours) per week or two intense weeks training, or a combination of weekly lectures and block training.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor L-A Tong

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. A student is not permitted to register for this course unless he or she has either completed Principles of Intellectual Property Law (CML5678F) or, in the opinion of the course convenor(s), otherwise has a sufficiently sound academic background in intellectual property law.

Course outline:

The course aims to develop academic proficiency in selected aspects of intellectual property law. The focus is on South Africa within the context of international intellectual property practice. The course will be presented through seminars and lectures. The topics to be covered will be prescribed from year to year.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework (opinions and assignments) 40%, Examination 60%

CML5680X ADVANCED INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW - RESEARCH

TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor L-A Tong

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

CML5687S CHINESE LAW AND INVESTMENTS IN AFRICA

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

People's Republic of China (PRC) has become Africa's leading trade and investment partner. Chinese presence has significant impact on Africa's economic and policy development. Knowledge of Chinese law is a valuable resource for postgraduate law students, business people and legal professionals who want to understand and navigate China's emerging role in Africa's economy. This course is designed to familiarise students with various aspects of Chinese business law and international investment policies. On completion, the student will emerge with a balanced and broad outlook on legal aspects of doing business with China, in China and Africa, as well as a projection of future developments.

Starting with a brief overview of Chinese legal systems, rule of law and institutions, the course examines key current trends related to Chinese business and commercial law as follows: legal and state enterprises reforms, intellectual property law, settlement of commercial disputes in China, company law, legal culture and case analysis. Thereafter the focus is directed at Chinese investment in Africa and legal co-operation under the Forum on China-Africa Co-operation (FOCAC) and China's Policy for Africa. Finally, the course explains China's working foreign investment approval processes and authorities, as they relate to outbound investments.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 60%, Examination 40%

CML5687X CHINESE LAW AND INVESTMENTS IN AFRICA - RESEARCH

TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

268 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CML5688W MASTERS IN COMPARATIVE LAW IN AFRICA DISSERTATION

PART

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor A Ordor

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

CML5691S INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW, DEVELOPMENT AND

INNOVATION

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. One double lecture (3 hours) per week or two intense weeks of lectures, or a combination of these.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor T Schönwetter

Course entry requirements: CML5678F Principles of Intellectual Property Law

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course examines the relationship between intellectual property rights and development by examining the ways in which the former either promotes or stifles the latter. It considers the tensions between patents, copyright and other intellectual property rights as drivers of innovation and creativity versus the potential harm they may have on development. The topics will be prescribed from year to year and may be chosen from the following, amongst others: technology transfer and innovation; publicly financed development of intellectual property; copyright and access to knowledge and education; traditional knowledge and traditional cultural expressions; patents and genetic resources, access to health, and food security, and trademarks and geographical indications.

Students are advised to contact the course convener at the start of the relevant semester for an indication of the specific topics to be presented

Lecture times: One 3-hour seminar per week

DP requirements: Attendance at and participation in lectures and completion of assignment(s).

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

CML5691X INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW, DEVELOPMENT &

INNOVATION - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor T Schönwetter

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

**CML5692F COMPANY LAW, CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND
STAKEHOLDER RELATIONS**

Higher postgraduate course, first semester. One double lecture (3 hours) per week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr T Thabane

Course entry requirements: The course pre-supposes a thorough knowledge and understanding of Company Law at LLB level or the equivalent. Students who do not have this qualification should not attempt this course. However, in extremely limited circumstances, and at the sole discretion of the course convenor(s), students may be admitted on the basis of alternative qualifications or work experience. Such applications will only be considered if supported by a detailed written motivation accompanied by relevant documentation.

Course outline:

This course straddles and links Company Law and other areas of law affecting corporate stakeholders by fostering an understanding of Corporate Governance and its underlying philosophies. It introduces a fresh perspective on the relationship between commerce and labour (which have historically been cast as adversaries) as well as commerce and other corporate stakeholder constituencies. The role of Corporate Governance in reversing adversarial stakeholder relationships, and the value of doing so for companies themselves, is emphasised. The course may include a study of the Corporate Governance requirements and other relevant legal obligations with reference to inter alia the Companies Act, the King Report, international best practice, the JSE Listings requirements, the Insolvency Act, Labour Law, case law and common law. These Company Law and Corporate Governance rules, principles and policies are then applied and examined through the specific lens of stakeholder interests. In considering selected corporate actions and events, the interactions between Company Law, Corporate Governance and selected aspects of other laws (including for example, Labour Law, Insolvency Law, Contract Law, International Trade Law, Environmental Law and Competition Law) are discussed. Here, the need for meaningful Corporate.

Governance practices (rather than mere formalistic compliance with its tenets) will be debated, with particular reference to stakeholder relations, and the value of doing so for a company's profit objectives.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in lectures.

Assessment: Coursework 40%, Examination 60%

**CML5692X COMPANY LAW, CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND
STAKEHOLDER RELATIONS - RESEARCH TASK**

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr T Thabane

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5693S MARINE INSURANCE LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course covers the law of marine insurance in South Africa, and has significant international and comparative elements. It covers the history of marine insurance law as the basis for modern

270 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

premium insurance law, from its origins in the marine insurance practices of the medieval Italian city states, and reception in Europe and England, and deals with harmonisation of insurance law principles. It covers general principles of contract and insurance law that apply to marine insurance contracts, including insurable interest and indemnity, pre-contractual duties relating to misrepresentations and disclosure, insurance warranties, risks covered and exceptions, causation, subrogation and abandonment, and claims procedures. It covers the various forms of marine insurance, including Hull and Machinery, Protection and Indemnity, Marine Cargo and specific risk clauses such as War and Risks, and Freight, Defence and Demurrage, and standard form contracts and clauses in common use. It covers local and Lloyd's insurance markets and practices. The course also deals with general average, the general principles and the York-Antwerp Rules.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25%, Examination 75%

CML5693X MARINE INSURANCE LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

CML5694W MASTERS IN INTERNATIONAL TAXATION DISSERTATION

PART

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: B Cronin

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

The aim of the minor dissertation is to enable and evaluate whether candidates are able to perform critical research in the field of international taxation. The minor dissertation should be of publishable quality in a peer-review publication. Successful candidates must demonstrate in their research that they have acquired substantive knowledge and the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the international tax field who appreciate the societal impact of international taxation and the values underlying professional and ethical conduct in this field. This includes an ability to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to perform critical research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and/or to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

CML6700W PHD IN COMMERCIAL LAW

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convener: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

CML5681W MASTERS IN INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW DISSERTATION PART

(Not offered in 2024)

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor L-A Tong

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Postgraduate Courses

Honours

The Department offers 2 Honours streams: BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science (CS) and BSc Hons specialising in Information Technology (IT).

Programme Convenor: Dr J Buys

Entry requirements – BSc Hons (CS): A BSc degree majoring in Computer Science from UCT, with an average of at least 60% in both CSC3002F and CSC3003S, or permission from the Head of Department.

Entry requirements – BSc Hons (IT): A Bachelor's degree from a recognised university with a major in Computer Science or related field. Students must have an average of at least 60% in the major. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department, who will consider quality of final year results and material covered in the undergraduate curriculum.

Degree Rules and Structure: See General Rules for Honours Degrees in the front section of this book.

Laptop Requirement: Each student registered for Honours is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The handbook outlining the current year's programme is available from the Department (and at <http://www.cs.uct.ac.za>).

Progression: While it is expected that all students will complete the degree in a single academic year, students may be allowed to complete missing credits in a second year, with permission from the Dean.

CSC4002W COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr J Buys

Course entry requirements: BSc degree with a major in Computer Science from UCT. An overall pass for the coursework component of this degree.

272 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

This course is the compulsory research project component of a Computer Science Honours degree. The research project comprises a large project run over the course of the year under academic supervision, with a final mini-dissertation and other project deliverables.

CSC4007Z SELECTED HONOURS MODULE IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr J Buys

Course entry requirements: Permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

This course introduces advanced and cutting edge topics in Computer Science as they emerge with new areas of investigation or practice.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 50% and Coursework: 50%

CSC4010Z ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS 2

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr J Buys

Course entry requirements: Permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

The course aims to introduce students to advanced and cutting edge topics in Computer Science as they emerge as new areas of investigation or practice, and expose students to new research specialisations in the department. Students will obtain an advanced theoretical understanding of the topic and the ability to apply practically skills learnt related to this specific topic.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 50% and Coursework: 50%

CSC4018W INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY HONOURS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr J Buys

Course entry requirements: BSc degree with a major in Computer Science. An overall pass for the coursework component of this degree.

Course outline:

This course is the compulsory research project component of a Computer Science Honours degree. The research project comprises a large project run over the course of the year under academic supervision, with a final mini-dissertation and other project deliverables.

CSC4019Z RESEARCH & INNOVATION

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor M Kuttel

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to knowledge essential for computer professionals and researchers. The course develops communication and writing skills and introduces basic research methodology. The first module of the course focusses on Professional Communications in general, including written and visual communication.

A second component teaches entrepreneurship as New Venture Planning: a critical element of economic development. This module introduces students to the ideas, theories and concepts

associated with entrepreneurial ventures, with a focus on the elements needed to develop a viable business plan.

A third module teaches scientific writing and research methods for statistical analysis and evaluation of data.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The practical aspects of the work will be evaluated through: a series of 4 NVP assignments (10%/15%/35%/40%), culminating in a business plan; Professional Communications course (25%); and a submitted literature review for the project (35%) and the project proposal (40%). NVP and PCU+RM are equally weighted.

CSC4020Z FUNCTIONAL PROGRAMMING

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor G Nitschke

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to the alternative functional programming paradigm, its theoretical underpinnings in the lambda calculus and its practical implementation in specific languages. Students' theoretical understanding of computability will be expanded from the introduction in the undergraduate theory of algorithms module where a Turing machine approach was used. Students will be introduced to the notion of "functions as rules".

Students will also learn how to use functional programming as a practical programming skill. Topics include side effect free programming and its benefits; first-class functions and higher-order functions; partial application and defining higher-order operations on aggregates, especially map, reduce/fold, and filter. Important new functional programming concepts including lazy evaluation and monads.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%

CSC4021Z COMPILERS 1

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: G Stewart

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to the inner mechanics of a modern programming language compiler or interpreter. Students will appreciate why programming languages are designed in particular ways and they will learn how to develop compilers and compiler-related tools. Course content will include: language classes, formal grammars, recursive descent parsing, tokenisers, parsing, and abstract syntax trees.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

CSC4022Z COMPILERS 2

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to the inner mechanics of a modern programming language compiler or interpreter. Students will appreciate why programming languages are designed in particular ways and they will learn how to develop compilers and compiler-related tools. Course

274 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

content will include: semantic analysis, activation records, intermediate code, optimisations, basic block analysis, instruction selection, liveness analysis and register allocation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

CSC4023Z BIG DATA MANAGEMENT & ANALYSIS

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology. A basic understanding of databases, similar to the CSC2001F database material, is expected.

Course outline:

This course will enable students to understand the challenges of designing and implementing database applications at very large scale. They will know the approaches taken by big data technologies such as relational databases, NoSQL, Hadoop and data mining tools, and have practice in applying this knowledge.

The focus of this course is on systems designed for big data storage and analysis. Topics covered include NoSQL, Hadoop, HBase, HIVE, YARN and Apache Spark, as well as an introduction to data mining techniques and tools. The course concludes with a series of short presentations on new developments in database technology such as spatial, temporal, mobile, multimedia, text and social network data management.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

CSC4024Z HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will introduce you to basic concepts and practice around user-centred design of digital systems.

This course covers how to design and evaluate interactive systems for real users both in the developed and developing worlds. We will look at both theory and practice of designing digital systems.

Topics include the design cycle, sketching and storyboarding, task analysis, contextual inquiry, conceptual models, usability inspection, human information processing, experience design, and qualitative and quantitative study design and evaluation. We may also invite guest speakers from industry and research to talk about their own experiences with user-centred design.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Participation: 5% (measured by participation in user studies, in-class activities, in-class discussion/presentations, and pre-class quizzes online) Individual Practical Assessments: 15%. Group Project Assessments: 30% Final Exam: 50%

CSC4025Z ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr J Buys

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 275

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to foundational concepts and computational techniques in modern Artificial Intelligence and their theoretical underpinnings in logic, search, optimisation and mathematical statistics. Students will also learn how to select and implement these techniques to solve various real world problems. Core topics will include: problem solving, knowledge representation and reasoning, machine learning and dealing with uncertainty, with selected topics from: planning, agents and natural language processing.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

CSC4026Z NETWORK & INTERNETWORK SECURITY

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr J Chavula

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology. Computer Networking at third year level.

Course outline:

The objective of this course is to introduce cryptographic techniques and protocols for secure exchange of information on networks and internetworks, and to examine the deployment of these in emerging technologies.

The course will cover risk issues (ISO27000; PoPI act); security services; conventional encryption (classical encryption techniques, DES/AES, key distribution, key generation); public-key encryption (RSA algorithm, key management, certification hierarchies); authentication & digital signatures; authentication and key exchange (Kerberos, Diffie-Hellman); electronic messaging security (S-MIME/PGP/WhatsApp); HTTP security (S-HTTP, SSL, capabilities); secure electronic commerce (SET); web application security (OWASP); web-services security (WS-Security, SAML); cloud computing security (public vs private clouds); critical infrastructure security (Stuxnet etc); Security Information & Event Management (SIEM) and next generation Security Operation Centres.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

CSC4027Z COMPUTER GAME DESIGN

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology. Computer Graphics at third year level.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to the techniques and technologies used in designing and programming computer games and related applications.

This course introduces high-level game programming concepts and practical game construction. By the end of the course, students will be able to design and implement simple 2D and 3D games. The course content include: appropriate terminology, methods, and tools for computer game development are introduced; fundamental algorithms for 2D game development; design and development of simple 3D and networked games; uncertainty and constantly changing gaming environments; and techniques for multiuser and distributed games.

This is a practical course: students collaborate with designers and artists to produce a full games that builds on concepts covered in lectures.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

276 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CSC4028Z HIGH-PERFORMANCE COMPUTING

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor M Kuttel

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

High performance computing is high-speed computing - the use of parallel processing to run application programs efficiently, reliably and fast. It is an interdisciplinary field, encompassing computer architecture, programming languages, system software and benchmarking, as well as subject domains such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, Finance etc. In this course, we cover the following topics. An introduction to and motivation for high performance computing (HPC), including typical applications; HPC architectures with a focus on current supercomputer design; programming interfaces for parallel computing (OpenMP and MPI); parallel libraries; parallel algorithms; benchmarking, profiling and debugging. We then examine case studies of papers from the annual SuperComputing conference.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Coursework: 50%; Subminima of 45% for both exam and the assignments.

CSC4029Z INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER GRAPHICS

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor P Marais

Course entry requirements: Admission to BSc Hons specialising in Computer Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to the foundational theory of 3D computer graphics and provide a short introduction to OpenGL and GLSL shader programming. Theory will encompass the formal description of 3D models and how these can be lit and rendered to produce a desired representation of a 3D scene. On the practical side, a series of short assignments will introduce basic OpenGL and shader programming and allow students to apply the theory they have learned. Topics include: the rendering pipeline and rasterization; 3D mesh model representation; homogeneous coordinates; modelling and viewing transformations; shading, lighting and texturing; GLSL shader programming; OpenGL/WebGL programming; advanced rendering - ray-tracing.

DP requirements: 40% in the practical assignments for the course.

Assessment: Assignment (40%), Exam (60%)

STA4026S ANALYTICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: S Britz

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate degree that included a substantial degree of training in quantitative subjects and programming, as assessed by the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will cover computationally-intensive statistical methods for analysing datasets of various sizes. The course will cover three broad sections: (1) Parallel and high-performance computing in R, (2) Supervised Learning and (3) Unsupervised Learning.

In the first section, students will learn how to use R to analyse large datasets on multiple computer processors, and UCT's own HPC cluster. The second section will expose students to machine learning techniques that are used to infer a regression or classification rule based on labelled training data, including regression and classification trees, bagging and random forests, boosting, neural networks. The last section will cover statistical methods for classifying observations into groups

where the group memberships of the training data are not known in advance, including self-organising maps, association rule mining and cluster analysis.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of assignments

Assessment: Assignments and Computer-based Exam

Master's specialising in Computer Science by Dissertation

CSC5000W COMPUTER SCIENCE DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Computer Science Honours from UCT prior to 2018, or permission from the Head of Department in exceptional cases. In the normal case, students will be expected to register for Master's specialising in Computer Science, by coursework and minor dissertation.

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook. Students will be expected to attend a research methods course in the first year.

Master's specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence or Human-Computer Interaction, by Coursework and Minor dissertation

The Department offers 3 Master's streams: MSc specialising in Computer Science (CS), MSc specialising in Artificial Intelligence (AI) and MSc specialising in Human-Computer Interaction (HCI).

Programme Convenor: Professor J Gain (CS and AI); Associate Professor M Densmore (HCI)

Course structure: See General rules for Master's Degrees in the front section of this book.

Progression: In any given year, students must either be registered for or have passed at least six of the elective courses. Students get two attempts to pass each course. Should a student fail any course on the second attempt, they will not be allowed to continue with the degree. This applies to the Research Methods course as well. Students should pass a minimum of two elective courses per year. With the course convenor's permission, students who have passed the Research Methods course as well as four of the six elective courses may be permitted to register for CSC5002W/CSC5037W/CSC5041W. Students are not eligible to register for CSC5002W/CSC5037W/CSC5041W until they have completed the Research Methods course and at least four (out of six) elective courses.

CSC5002W COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Completion of all coursework, or permission of the convener.

Course outline:

Upon successful completion of the coursework, students will be required to register for this minor dissertation component and complete a suitable research project under supervision of an appropriate computer science academic staff member. The research component will expose the student to

278 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

research methodology, experimental design, data analysis techniques, and dissertation writing skills. Students should be in a position to submit the final dissertation by the end of the year.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

CSC5037W ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Completion of all coursework, or permission of the convener.

Course outline:

Upon successful completion of the coursework component, students will be required to register for this minor dissertation component in Artificial Intelligence and complete a suitable research project on a topic within the broad area of Artificial Intelligence under supervision of an appropriate computer science academic staff member. The research component will expose the student to research methodology, experimental design, data analysis techniques, and dissertation writing skills. Students should be in a position to submit the final dissertation by the end of the year.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

CSC5008Z DATA VISUALISATION

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor M Kuttel

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

Visualisation is the graphical representation of data with the goal of improving comprehension, communication, hypothesis generation and decision making. This course aims to teach the principles of effective visualisation of large, multidimensional data sets. We cover the field of visual thinking, outlining current understanding of human perception and demonstrating how we can use this knowledge to create more effective data visualisations.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Students will be assessed with assignments (50%) and an exam (50%). A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

CSC5020Z RESEARCH METHODS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

The objective of the Research Methods course is to introduce students to a suite of research methods from the perspective of Computer Science, that will prepare them for the minor dissertation component of the degree. More specifically, the aim is to ensure that students are able to write an appropriate research proposal, and have a good understanding of what it means to conduct research within Computer Science.

Course content includes: An introduction to finding and reading research papers; Literature reviews; Writing research proposals; Problem statements, research questions, and hypotheses; Types of research within Computer Science; Research Ethics within Computer Science; Scientific and technical writing; Qualitative and quantitative research methods; Research statistics; Research planning and grant writing; Academic career planning.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A submitted literature review (50%) and research proposal (50%).

CSC5021Z COMPUTATIONAL GEOMETRY FOR 3D PRINTING

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener. Computer Graphics at third-year level.

Course outline:

The objective is to master surface and volumetric modelling concepts applicable to 3D printing.

The use of 3D printers for rapid prototyping is becoming increasingly prevalent. However, the process used by most current 3D printers of depositing thin layers of semi-molten material, which is known as Fused Deposition Modelling (FDM), is not without limitations. Factors such as material thickness and support structures need to be considered. This course will cover the theoretical concepts required for creating geometric models suitable for 3D printing. From a practical perspective, students will code modelling software, then design and ultimately print a 3D model.

Topics covered include: Geometry and Topology for Computer Graphics; 3D Printing Concepts; Printing Hardware, Overhang Support, Applications; Volumetric Concepts: Voxels, Computational Solid Geometry, Isosurface Extraction; Surface Concepts: Parametric Surfaces, Mesh Smoothing, Free-Form Deformation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: open book, 2 hours, 40%. Practical assessments 50%; Final printed show piece, 10%

CSC5022Z DISTRIBUTED SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor R Simmonds

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener. A basic understanding of computer networking and software systems.

Course outline:

The objective is to provide an understanding of the basic components used to build Grid and Cloud computing systems, with a focus on how these can support Scientific Computing.

This course gives an overview of the components that make up Grid and Cloud computing environments. These include the components used to build distributed data and computing grids and the various "as a Service" systems referred to as Cloud computing. It also looks at how these are used for a range of activities, including supporting large scale Scientific Computing.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Final examination: 60%; Practical assignments: 40%

CSC5023Z META-HEURISTICS

This course may not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Nitschke

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convener. A basic understanding of genetics and evolution is useful, but not required.

Course outline:

Meta-heuristics are a sub-field of biologically inspired artificial intelligence and general algorithmic frameworks that can be applied to different optimisation problems with relative few modifications to adapt them to a specific problem. This course examines the theory and application of several

280 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

different meta-heuristic methods, including: iterated local search, tabu search, evolutionary algorithms, ant colony optimisation, simulated annealing, and particle swarm optimisation. Course objectives include: gaining an understanding of the algorithmic theory and implementation of various meta-heuristic algorithms, identifying meta-heuristics suitable for solving different types of problems, and how to apply (implement) such meta-heuristics to various optimisation, machine learning, and design tasks.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%.

CSC5024Z INFORMATION RETRIEVAL

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener. Basic understanding of XML data is required. Some background on statistics and linear algebra will be useful.

Course outline:

The objective is to understand how search engines work at an algorithmic level. Learn how to build and incorporate basic and specialized search engines into your own projects.

Course content includes: Introduction to Information Retrieval (IR); Models of Basic IR (Boolean, Vector, Probabilistic); IR evaluation and testbeds; Stemming, Stopping, Relevance Feedback; Models of Web and linked-data retrieval (PageRank, HITS); Latent Semantic Analysis and Clustering; Multimedia IR; Cross-lingual and multilingual IR; and IR in Practice (CMSes, digital libraries, Web, social media, etc.).

Selected topics will be included from: Distributed and Federated IR; Recommender Systems; Natural Language Processing for IR; Sentiment Analysis; Opinion Retrieval; and Text Summarization.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam (take-home): 40%; Assignments: 40%; Class participation: 20%

CSC5025Z INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor D Moodley

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convener. A strong mathematics background.

Course outline:

This Computer Science masters course provides an introduction to designing and implementing intelligent systems, using selected Artificial Intelligence techniques. The course will introduce you to at least two widely used Artificial Intelligence approaches, including machine learning and Bayesian Artificial Intelligence. You will learn these techniques from a Computer Science perspective, specifically how to design real world intelligent systems that incorporate such AI techniques.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 2 hour open book exam: 50%, Practical assignments: 50%

CSC5026Z INTRODUCTION TO ICT FOR DEVELOPMENT

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

The goal is for you to understand basic ideas underlying ICT4D and how they are used in practice. You will learn about and critically evaluate ICT4D projects. You will learn how to design and evaluate development-oriented computing projects.

Course Content: Introduction to key terminology around socio-economic development; Key concepts in ICT4D (e.g. social inclusion, after access); Case studies in specific domains, including healthcare, agriculture, mobile money, education, etc.; Critical evaluation of ICT4D projects.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Practical assignments: 80%; Case Study Presentation: 10%; Class Participation: 10%

CSC5027Z LOGICS FOR ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor T A Meyer

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convener. Familiarity with basic discrete mathematics is highly recommended.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to logics used in the area of Knowledge Representation - a subarea of Artificial Intelligence.

Logic plays a central role in many areas of Artificial Intelligence. This course will introduce students to Description Logics, a family of logics frequently used in the area of Knowledge Representation and Reasoning. Description Logics are frequently used to represent formal ontologies.

Topics covered include the following: The Description Logic ALC; Reasoning in Description Logics with Tableaux Algorithms; Reasoning in the EL family of Description Logics; and Query Answering.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: open book, 3 hours, 50%; Assignments: 50%.

CSC5028Z ONTOLOGY ENGINEERING

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Keet

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convener. Experience in modelling (ER, UML Class diagrams) and some familiarity with logic will be helpful.

Course outline:

The principal aim of this module is to provide the participant with an overview of ontology engineering—including language features, automated reasoning, and top-down and bottom-up ontology development—and a main application field being the Semantic Web.

Course Content: Ontologies are used in a wide range of applications, such as data integration, recommender systems, e-learning, semantic scientific workflows, and natural language processing. While some of these applications pass the revue, the main focus of the course is on the ontologies. The topics covered include the following:

Logic foundations for ontologies: Languages (Description Logics, OWL); and Automated reasoning (class and instance classification, satisfiability and ontology consistency checking).

Ontology development: Ontology engineering, top-down - foundational ontologies, ontology design patterns; Ontology engineering, bottom-up - exploiting legacy material, such as relational databases, thesauri, text; and Methodologies for ontology development and maintenance, methods to enhance ontology quality and to automate some aspect of the methodology.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam (closed-book but with some material provided) - 50%, assignments - 50%.

282 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CSC5029Z INTRODUCTION TO IMAGE PROCESSING AND COMPUTER VISION

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor P Marais

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

To introduce students to basic concepts in computer vision and image processing, oriented towards solving real world, practical image analysis problems. The student will be introduced to basic concepts from digital signal processing, and a foundation built that will allow understanding of how more sophisticated schemes such as image analysis/segmentation which can be used to describe image and volumetric data at a higher, more useful, levels of abstraction. Case studies and papers will be examined which relate this to real-world problems.

A number of lectures (as indicated below) will be presented by the course convenor, interspersed with paper/review sessions in which topical papers are discussed and followed up by review questions.

Topic will include: Basic Signal processing; Image Transforms & Operations; Feature Detection; Object Descriptions; Basic Segmentation & Registration; Fundamental Segmentation techniques; Machine Learning & GAs in Cvision; Case Study; and Paper Reviews.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: Open Book; 2 hours. Class Record: Practical 60%, Review Questions 40%. Final Mark: Exam 40%, Class Record 60%.

CSC5030Z ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S 1

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course introduces advanced and cutting edge topics in Computer Science as they emerge with new areas of investigation or practice.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 50% and Coursework: 50%

CSC5031Z ADVANCED TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S 2

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

To introduce advanced and cutting edge topics in Computer Science as they emerge as new areas of investigation or practice.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 50% and Coursework: 50%

CSC5032Z NETWORKS & INTERNET SYSTEMS

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr J Chavula

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 283

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener. Working knowledge of computer networks.

Course outline:

The objective is to gain advanced understanding of techniques for traffic engineering and quality of service in the Internet architecture. The course focuses on advanced topics in internetworking, traffic engineering, and mechanisms for measuring performance and Quality of Service (QoS) for network services and the Internet.

Course content includes: New Network and Transport Protocols (IPv6, Mobile IP, IP Multicast, Multipath TCP, QUIC); Routing and Traffic Engineering (Interdomain Routing and Traffic Engineering with Border Gateway Protocol); Traffic Engineering with Overlay Networking (MPLS/GMPL, Location/Identifier Separation Protocols, Software Defined Networking and Network Function Virtualization); Internet Measurements (Quality of Service and Quality of Experience (QoS and QoE), IP Traffic Monitoring and Analysis)

Selected reading/discussion topics will be included from: Cloud Infrastructure; Content Delivery Networks; Internet Access in the Developing World, Community Networks; ICT4D, Online Data Protection and Online Censorship.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments: 40%. Discussion sessions: 15%. Active Participation in Class: 5%. Final Exam : 40%

CSC5033Z HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science, or permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will introduce you to basic concepts and practice around user-centred design of digital systems.

This course covers how to design and evaluate interactive systems for real users both in the developed and developing worlds. We will look at both theory and practice of designing digital systems.

Topics include the design cycle, sketching and storyboarding, task analysis, contextual inquiry, conceptual models, usability inspection, human information processing, experience design, and qualitative and quantitative study design and evaluation. We will also invite guest speakers from industry and research to talk about their own experiences with user-centred design.

The course will contain additional practical work to distinguish it from the honours level module on Human Computer Interaction (CSC4024Z).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Participation: 10% (measured by participation in user studies, in-class activities, in-class discussion/presentations, and pre-class quizzes on Vula) Individual Practical Assessments: 20%. Group Project Assessments: 40% Final Exam : 30%

CSC5034Z MACHINE LEARNING

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Nitschke

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to foundational concepts and computational techniques in Machine Learning and underlying theory and concepts related to formulating and implementing machine learning algorithms to solve a wide range of problems. Students will also learn how to implement a broad range of classical to biologically inspired machine learning algorithms with realworld

284 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

applications. Core topics include supervised and unsupervised learning such as: concept learning, clustering, artificial neural networks and reinforcement learning.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Practical work counts 50%; examination counts 50%.

CSC5035Z NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr J Buys

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

The course will introduce students to fundamental concepts and current approaches in Natural Language Processing. Course content includes: Text preprocessing; Naive Bayes and logistic regression for text classification; Word vectors and distributional semantics; n-gram language models; Sequence labelling with hidden Markov Models; Syntactic parsing; Recurrent neural networks for sequence processing; Encoder-decoder neural networks; Transformers neural networks and contextual embeddings. A selection of Natural Language Processing applications included from: Sentiment analysis, Parts-of-Speech tagging, Named Entity Recognition, machine translation, information extraction and question answering.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam (take-home): 50%; Assignments: 50%.

CSC5036Z VIRTUAL REALITY

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

Virtual Reality (VR) involves the creation of a digital replacement for the senses (sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch) using devices, such as head-mounted displays and haptic feedback, in such a way that users perceives themselves to be immersed in an alternate or augmented reality. VR has applications in games, simulation and training. This course will introduce the theoretical underpinnings and practical skills necessary for creating virtual environments. Topics covered include the following: Interaction in VR, navigation and locomotion in VR, simulator sickness, immersion and presence, designing VR Environments with Unity, non-visual modalities (binaural output, virtual flavour, haptics).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: open book, 24 hours, 50%; Assignments: 50%.

CSC5038Z ARTIFICIAL LIFE

This course will not be offered every year.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor G Nitschke

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in Computer Science or Artificial Intelligence, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

Artificial life is a multi-disciplinary field of study (drawing from computer science, artificial intelligence, complex systems, evolutionary biology and chemistry), wherein researchers examine living systems, their adaptive processes and evolution, through the use of computer simulations, robotics, and biochemistry. In Artificial Intelligence (AI), researchers ponder the nature of intelligence by trying to build intelligent systems from scratch, and in Artificial Life (ALIFE),

researchers investigate the nature of “life” by trying to build artificial living systems from scratch. This course examines the origins of ALIFE, Cybernetics and AI: simulation and synthesis of life-like systems, self-reproducing artificial evolution systems of digital organisms, cellular automata, swarm intelligence and stigmergy, as well as nature-inspired computation such as automated product design and evolutionary art. Course objectives include gaining an understanding of the theory and application of several selected topics via the implementation and analysis of various artificial life systems.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Exam: 50%; Practical Work: 50%.

Master's specialising in Information Technology by Coursework and Minor dissertation

Programme Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Entry requirements: The Masters in Information Technology by Coursework and Dissertation is a conversion course designed for those with a degree in a non-IT field to attain a strong background and a qualification in Information Technology. This course follows a Bachelor Honours or equivalent in any non-IT degree. All admissions decisions are at the discretion of the university.

Course structure: See General Rules for Master's Degrees in the front section of this book.

Progression: Students should pass a minimum of three courses each year. Should a student fail any course on the second attempt, they will not be allowed to continue with their studies. Students are eligible to register for dissertation research (CSC5004W or INF5007W) once they have passed 7 of the 8 courses. Students should register for their dissertation in the department of their supervisor.

CSC5004W INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: CSC5005H and CSC5006H or (CSC5007Z/CSC5013Z, CSC5010Z, CSC5011Z, CSC5012Z, CSC5014Z/INF5007Z, CSC5015Z/INF5009Z, CSC5016Z/INF5008Z and CSC5017Z) or permission from the convenor.

Course outline:

Upon successful completion of the coursework component (Two block modules (CSC5005H and CSC5006H) or all eight individual modules (CSC5007Z, CSC5010Z, CSC5011Z, CSC5012Z, CSC5014Z, CSC5015Z, CSC5016Z and CSC5017Z)), students will be required to register for this minor dissertation course and complete a one year research project under supervision of an appropriate computer science academic staff member.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

CSC5005H INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COURSEWORK PART 1

Not offered to new students after 2017.

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: An Honours degree or 4-year equivalent plus access to the Internet.

Course outline:

CSC5005H and CSC5006H together constitute the coursework component. CSC5005H comprises 4 modules selected from the following: Object-oriented programming; Human-Computer Interaction; Databases; Networks; Web Programming; Software Engineering; Cyberlaw and Ethics; Research Methods. CSC5006H comprises the remaining 4 modules, i.e. excluding modules for which credit was received in CSC5005H. All study is via on-line self-study materials.

DP requirements: A subminimum of 40% average for the assignments of at least 3 modules and an average of at least 40% in the mid-year examinations.

286 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: In CSC5005H and CSC5006H assignments count 30% and the examination 70%. A subminimum of 40% for examinations is required in each of CSC5005H and CSC5006H. A module can be repeated once only; two unsuccessful attempts constitute a fail. A student who accumulates two failed modules will not be permitted to continue. To pass each course an overall average of at least 50% is required.

CSC5006H INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COURSEWORK PART 2

Not offered to new students after 2017.

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: An Honours degree or 4-year equivalent plus access to the Internet.

Course outline:

CSC5005H and CSC5006H together constitute the coursework component. CSC5005H comprises 4 modules selected from the following: Object-oriented programming; Human-Computer Interaction; Databases; Networks; Web Programming; Software Engineering; Cyberlaw and Ethics; Research Methods. CSC5006H comprises the remaining 4 modules, i.e. excluding modules for which credit was received in CSC5005H. All study is via on-line self-study materials.

DP requirements: A subminimum of 40% average for the assignment of at least 3 modules and an average of at least 40% in the mid-year examinations.

Assessment: In CSC5005H and CSC5006H assignments count 30% and the examination 70%. A subminimum of 40% for examinations is required in each of CSC5005H and CSC5006H. A module can be repeated once only; two unsuccessful attempts constitute a fail. A student who accumulates two failed modules will not be permitted to continue. To pass each course an overall average of at least 50% is required.

CSC5010Z MIT: COMPUTER NETWORKS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in IT, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

In the course, a framework for describing the operation of computer networks is developed. Within this framework, we start with the operation of local-area networks, packet-switched networks and the Internet. After this, the module moves to the uses made of these networks, concentrating on business applications. The effect on organisations of introducing such networked applications is also examined.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

CSC5011Z MIT: OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING IN PYTHON

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in IT, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

The underlying aim of all courses is to develop a foundation in key topics related to the application of computer hardware and software in solving practical problems. This is a basic introduction to object-oriented programming in a modern language, namely, Python. Python is becoming increasingly popular as an effective means of introducing programming concepts to those who are new to programming. Students will be taught how to create simple applications in the Python language.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 287

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

CSC5012Z MIT: HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in IT, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

Introduction to the discipline of human-computer interaction. This module covers how knowledge from fields such as psychology and graphic design can be used to increase the usability of computer software.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

CSC5016Z MIT: WEB PROGRAMMING

Not offered to new students after 2023.

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in IT, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the technology underlying the modern Internet. This includes: the systems used to encode information and how the information is architected; the use of Javascript as a dynamic execution model; modern information encoding approaches such as XML; and the creation of Web applications.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Final examination: 70%; Practical assignments: 30%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

CSC5017Z MIT: RESEARCH METHODS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Densmore

Course entry requirements: Admission into the Master's degree specialising in IT, or permission from the course convenor.

Course outline:

This module is intended to provide students with the insight and techniques required to allow them to write a successful postgraduate research project - the final module leading to the Master's Degree. Topics to be covered include: Introduction to IT Research; Ethics in Research; Conducting a Literature Review; Finding a Research Question/Goal; Project Management; Research Proposals; Experimentation; Prototypes; Case Studies; Surveys; Conducting Observations; Testing in IT Research; Modelling; Usability Analysis; Introduction to Statistics; The Writing Process; Research Presentations; and The Masters/PhD Thesis.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

Master's specialising in Data Science

For details of this course, refer to the Department of Statistical Sciences. The curriculum structure is outlined in the front section of this book.

CSC5007Z DATABASE SYSTEMS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's degree, specialising in Data Science or Information Technology.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students with little or no prior experience to the three cornerstone database technologies for big data, namely relational, NoSQL and Hadoop ecosystems. The course aims to give students an understanding of how data is organised and manipulated at large scale, and practical experience of the design and development of such databases using open source infrastructure. The relational part will cover conceptual, logical and physical database design, including ER modelling and normalisation theory, as well as SQL coding and best practices for performance enhancement. NoSQL databases were developed for big data and semi-structured data applications where relational systems are too inefficient; all four types of NoSQL architecture will be introduced. Distributed data processing is key in manipulating large data sets effectively. The final section of the course will teach the popular Hadoop technologies for distributed data processing, such as MapReduce programming and the execution model of Apache Spark. The course will be presented in an online format.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component.

Assessment: Final examination: 50%; Practical assignments: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% will be required for each of the assignment and exam components of the course.

CSC5009W DATA SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor J Gain

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of the coursework component of the Master's specialising in Data Science.

Course outline:

The research component of the degree is based on a 90 credit dissertation. The topic of the research will be based on an analysis of large data sets from Physics, Astronomy, Medicine, Finance or other areas of application using methodology learnt in coursework component of degree. Alternatively, the dissertation component may focus on methodological developments in Computer Sciences required for the analysis of large amount of data.

PhD

CSC6000W COMPUTER SCIENCE THESIS

Students will be expected to attend a research methods course in the first year.

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant

field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

Postgraduate Courses

Ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are weekly seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solutions. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

EGS4001W ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE HONOURS

Since the code EGS4001W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for EGS4052W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and EGS4053W (research project of 40 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convenor: Associate Professor B J Abiodun

Course entry requirements: As for EGS4004W, with the additional requirement of at least a half-course in Mathematics or a full-course in Physics, as well as a senior undergraduate course in climatology or atmospheric science. Computer literacy is highly recommended.

Course outline:

The Atmospheric Science programme provides a 4th year of development for those interested in following a career associated with atmospheric science and climatology, or for progression to research in this area. The focus is on practical skills and the application of theory to the issues related to the climate system. The programme follows the same pattern as EGS4004W, with the constraint that three of four course modules must be from the atmospheric options, and the fourth module from one of the Honours level physical science options in Environmental & Geographical Science or the Oceanography department. Included in the requirements are a research project, two seminar presentations, and course fieldwork. Students will also attend and present at the annual conference of the South African Society for Atmospheric Scientists.

DP requirements: Students must pass at least three of their coursework electives and achieve a composite pass on the coursework. Students must achieve a pass on their research project to proceed to graduation in the degree.

Assessment: The examinations will follow the same structure as EGS4004W. Not all course options have formal examinations, and a significant portion of the total coursework mark may be based on set project tasks. Examinations on average count 50% and coursework 50% for each module. The combined module results count 75% and the research project counts 25% of the degree as a whole. Students must pass the project component in order to qualify. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code EGS4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

290 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

EGS4004W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE HONOURS

Since the code EGS4004W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for EGS4054W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and EGS4055W (research project of 40 NQF credits). Entrance is limited to 30 students

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: A BSc degree with a major in Environmental & Geographical Science or related field. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department who will consider quality of final year results, material covered in the undergraduate curriculum, and referee reports. Preference may be given to UCT graduates who meet the course entry requirements.

Course outline:

Students complete four advanced semester modules. One of these four modules must be a research methods module. Students complete a research methods course and then select a further three modules from a range of advanced courses in Environmental and Geographical Science that have foundations in one or more of the following areas of study: Human Geography, Environmental Management, Physical Geography. Curricula must be approved by the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a research project. At the discretion of the Convener, in consultation with the Head of Department, students may take one course from outside the Department (in addition to the methods course) towards the BSc Hons degree in Environmental & Geographical Science.

DP requirements: Students must pass at least three of their coursework electives and achieve a composite pass on the coursework. Students must achieve a pass on their research project to proceed to graduation in the degree.

Assessment: Courses will be examined at the end of each semester, and the marks combined with project, essay, fieldwork and seminar presentation marks. The combined module results count 75% and the research project counts 25% of the degree as a whole. Students must pass the project component in order to qualify. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code EGS4004W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

EGS4021X RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (BA HONS STREAM)

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr P Sabela-Rikhotso

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Students conduct a research project in a topic related to Environmental and Geographical Science under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

DP requirements: Students must achieve a pass on their research project to pass the year.

Assessment: Research project: (5% proposal presentation; 5% proposal submission; 10% final project presentation; 80% final project submission).

EGS4023F/S RESEARCH METHODS FOR NATURAL SCIENTISTS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The course has a dual purpose. Firstly, a series of weekly lectures and hands-on practical seminars on the nuts and bolts of quantitative analysis. The analysis techniques investigated are (mostly) the fundamental methods found commonly in the literature; viz: Classification, time series analysis,

EOF/PCA, non-linear analysis. In parallel to this are a series of seminars on “the Philosophy of Science” addressing issues of values, perception, the science community, etc.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS4024F/S MANAGING COMPLEX HUMAN ECOLOGICAL SYSTEMS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor M Sowman

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master’s specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Increasingly scholars have recognised that many of our environmental problems are complex systems problems that require an understanding of natural, socio-economic and governance systems as well as the interactions that occur between them. Furthermore, research suggests that conventional approaches to managing environmental problems are not moving us in sustainable directions and hence the call for innovative and alternative approaches to managing these complex systems. EGS 5024F introduces graduate students to important theoretical, methodological and ethical foundations of environmental and coastal management. The module introduces systems thinking and complexity theory and explores tools and governance frameworks for managing complex human-ecological systems. These concepts and theoretical ideas are then applied to cases in the coastal and small-scale fisheries arena.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4030F/S CLIMATE MODELLING

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master’s specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

An introduction into the development and application of climate models for exploring climate dynamics, forecasting, and climate change. The course explores the inner workings of climate models, the use in operational seasonal forecasting in Africa (with hands-on work with the current forecasts), and actual running model experiments. Students are expected to have done EGS3012S or its equivalent.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS4034F/S INTERROGATING SOUTHERN AFRICAN LANDSCAPES

NB: enrolment to this course is by invitation only

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Daya

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master’s specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

South African landscapes have always been contested. In the contemporary moment of global environmental crisis and deepening social inequality, it is critical that we build an interdisciplinary understanding of the histories, legacies and transformations playing out in particular places. Geography and allied disciplines offer many different ways of studying how the ecological and the cultural intertwine in shaping our landscapes. In this course, through foundational theoretical engagements and field-based activities, we explore some of the cross-cutting social, political, economic, ecological and biophysical dynamics playing out in the context of the rapidly changing Southern African region.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

292 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

EGS4038F/S CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Professor B Hewitson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The course explores the theory of climate change, and then goes into the question of predictability, cross scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and translation of predictions into the user community including impacts and vulnerability analyses and touching on the social dimension.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS4039F/S URBAN FOOD SECURITY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor J Battersby

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and health; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 75%; examination 25%.

EGS4040F/S SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr S Scheba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework

EGS4041F/S APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr S Scheba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS4043F/S CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION AND TRANSFORMATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor G Ziervogel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The central question of this course is "Why does adaptation to climate change need to be understood from a social and governance perspective?" Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to global environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Coming out of the course you will understand the complexity of adaptation and the relationship between reducing climate risk and broader socio-economic issues, how to position adaptation to climate change in the development context and as a means of transformation. Through the course you will develop skills to critically assess adaptation responses in terms of potential contributions and challenges and identify how the social and governance aspects of adaptation could be strengthened.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4044F/S URBAN ECOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The aim of this module is to introduce students to both the theory and practice of urban ecology. Students will be expected to engage critically with current theories and debates as presented in the urban ecology literature. In addition to this, there will be a significant focus on practical methods and skills. Students will be expected to interrogate the urban landscape, identify and pose relevant ecological questions, and design and implement appropriate methods to answer these ecological questions. Broad theoretical areas to be engaged in, all in the context of the city include: biogeography, alien invasion, landscape fragmentation, conservation, restoration, ecosystem services, and social ecology.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4045F/S GEOMORPHOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Professor F Eckardt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of geomorphological systems and apply this to an area or topic of their choice. The course is particularly targeted at Honours students who have selected physical geography topics for their dissertation. It gives them the opportunity to deepen some of their geomorphological literature relevant to their chosen project. Students are expected to interpret landscapes, identify formative processes and events, examine environmental changes at different spatial and temporal scales, place their area of study into the geological, Quaternary, climatic and applied context in order to appreciate geomorphologic concepts such as systems approach, complexity, relationships, feedbacks, thresholds, equilibrium and cycles.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

294 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

EGS4046F/S WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr K Winter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The aim of the module is to develop a comprehensive understanding of issues and challenges in water resources management at both an urban and catchment scale, and with a primary focus on the South African context. The various themes in this module will present a fascinating interplay of tensions and challenges that play out in geographical space and over time, and will involve the consideration of factors such as the increasing demand that society places on scarce water resources; on efforts to meet the basic social need for clean, potable water; on the consequences of interventions and institutional arrangements involved in water governance; and on the role of the private sector in managing water risk in a particular catchment. The module also emphasises the value of an integrated understanding of theories and practices in water resources management and it does so by exploring the perspectives and approaches of sustainability science. Key themes in the module include water quality, monitoring and compliance; new directions in water research in South Africa; a consideration of biological treatment of water; participation in water governance; and how corporate enterprises are becoming leaders in water stewardship, shared water risk and value creation. These and other themes will be discussed in interactive seminar sessions. The course includes a three-week directed reading period, as well as a 4-day field camp.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS4047F/S POLICY AND GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor Z Patel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course looks at the underlying dynamics involved in the negotiation of environmental policy and its implementation. The assumption here is that unsustainable outcomes are not a result of a lack of will or intention, but rather due to vastly varying values, knowledge and data that are brought to bear on decision making for the environment. The approach of this course is to challenge the 'cultural embeddedness' of policy i.e. it critiques the cultural processes underlying environmental policy. A deeper understanding of the cultural politics of environmental policy and practice will deal with the processes through which institutions define and mediate policy outcomes; governance arrangements for sustainable development; the roles of power, rationality, knowledge and values in achieving environmental and social justice.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4056F/S IMAGINING SOUTHERN CITIES

Not offered in 2024

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor S Daya and Dr R Sitas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or a cognate discipline.

Course outline:

The global South is urbanising at roughly twice the rate of the global North, yet dominant narratives of 'the city' continue to privilege London, Los Angeles and Paris over Lagos, Johannesburg and Mumbai. This course explores how cities of the global South are generating new bodies of theory, new forms of social life, and new imaginaries. It does this through novels, films and other textual and visual representations of everyday urbanism, drawing on contemporary theory from the global South to help make sense of these discourses. Situated in the rapidly evolving field of Urban

Studies, the course aims to open up conversations across disciplines about the cities we are in and the cities we desire. Students will be expected to read set texts, both fictional and theoretical, and watch set films, in preparation for classes which will take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS4057F/S URBAN POLITICAL ECOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr S Scheba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course explores urbanisation dynamics with a particular interest in examining the role of political economic shifts, history, discourse, and new forms of techno-management in shaping the contemporary urban environment. It does this through drawing on urban political ecology as an interdisciplinary field of study that provides insights into the power relations underlying unequal access to urban space, resources and infrastructure. Situated in this rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations about the dynamics underlying unequal access to cities as well as the possibilities that could support more just and equitable cities. Students will be expected to read set texts, both empirical and theoretical, in preparation for classes, which take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 70%; examination 30%.

EGS4058F/S CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON THE BIO-ECONOMY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor R Wynberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

Course outline:

Located at the interface of fast-changing genetic and information technologies, and the juncture of a range of social, environmental and ethical concerns, the so-called bio-economy has changed ways in which biodiversity is used, conserved and commercialised. Although often touted as a panacea for energy crises, livelihoods, environmental remediation and food security, critical questions have been raised about who stands to benefit, the involvement of local communities, and economic and political drivers behind the bio-economy "push". Using a political ecology framing, this interdisciplinary course aims to introduce key theories that situate the bio-economy and to deepen understandings about the nature of emerging debates. These range from contestations about genetically modified crops, and 'biopiracy' charges of patenting biodiversity and traditional knowledge, through to the potential of agroecology as a sustainable agricultural future. The course aims to deepen critical thinking around these questions, and to inspire a scholarship that explores possibilities for socially just and environmentally sustainable approaches, with a particular focus on the Global South. The course involves both theory and practice, drawing on research mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa. Students will be expected to read set texts, to watch set videos, and to prepare seminars. The course includes several short fieldtrips. For more information see bio-economy.org.za.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments

Assessment: 1 exam - 40%, 1 essay (3000-4000 words) - 30%, 1 seminar presentation - 15%, 1 critique (response to a particular article, policy or media piece) - 15%.

296 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

EGS4059F/S ENVIRONMENTAL GOVERNANCE IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr P Mbatha

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and praxis of environmental governance relevant to global South contexts. It begins by outlining and discussing dominant historical and current environmental governance theories, models and approaches at the global level. The course then engages with various economic, political, historical, institutional and social drivers that influence environmental governance processes, practices and implementation, using the global South as a lens. It underlines symmetries and asymmetries of environmental governance by drawing on various natural resource use and governance sectors, i.e. biodiversity conservation, mining, forestry, tourism, etc. The course also engages the Sustainable Development Goals from a governance perspective, by critically analysing whether or not they can realistically be in conversation with and address issues relating to environmental governance practice in the global South.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS4066F/S GEOGRAPHIES OF SEXUALITIES: IDENTITY, PLACE, &

HEALTH.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: A Tucker

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course explores and critically engages with geographical research related to sexuality, with a particular focus on the interrelationships between identity, place and health. The course explores how geographical thinking on sexuality – and in particular on Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Trans (LGBT) groups – has evolved over time, and the key relationships that have emerged between the study of sexuality and the study of health needs and inequalities. Starting with an exploration of the historical roots of the geographies of sexualities literature the course will go on to explore the connections such work has had with wider post-structuralist queer theories, globalization debates, and research on sexualities drawn from sub-Saharan Africa. The course will then situate such work in relation to the development of work on HIV/ AIDS prevention, treatment and care, by considering how sexualities have been variously framed, and the at times limited conceptual space for an appreciation of diverse sexual identities. The course then draws together these various strands to consider the options and possibilities for current HIV programming in Cape Town for LGBT groups together with a critical examination of the epidemiological logics and conceptual challenges of the public health deployment of 'men who have sex with men' (MSM).

DP requirements: Class attendance (80%) and submissions of all assignments.

Assessment: 1 essay (4000-4500 words) – 35%, 1 seminar presentation – 5%, 1 24hr take-home exam – 60%.

EGS4067F/S AIR QUALITY MONITORING, MANAGEMENT AND PREDICTION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr J von Holdt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Compromised air quality is a major environmental concern, especially in urban environments and even more so in cities in developing parts of the world. This course explores the current state of global air quality but with a focus on examples and case studies from the global south, particularly Africa. We will investigate the factors and role players that have an influence on air quality, the distribution of polluted versus clean air and the impacts on people and the environment. This module

will look at the different scales at which people are exposed to poor air quality and the data and tools we use to study and monitor the atmosphere at these different scales and explore the potential for locally developed interventions and solutions. We will also look at air quality management and how the current socio-economic situation is reflected in this space with specific reference to South and southern Africa. Students will be expected to identify an air quality issue of their choice, find and interpret relevant literature, appropriate datasets and methods and produce results which will culminate in a short research report with recommendations for interventions that can potentially result in improvements in the air quality at receptor sites.

DP requirements: At least 80% class attendance and 40% minimum in assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; Examination 40%

EGS5000W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr S Scheba

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

EGS5003W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr S Scheba

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

EGS5008H ENVIRONMENT, SOCIETY & SUSTAINABILITY COURSEWORK

Entrance is limited to 12 students

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr M Norton

Course entry requirements: An Honours degree (or equivalent). In special circumstances graduates who have shown by examination, or publication, or a record of appropriate training, that they have reached a level equivalent to an Honours degree may be considered. Since there is a limit of 12 places in this course, admission is competitive. Selection will be at the discretion of the Head of the Department, based on quality of qualification, experiential learning and/or referee reports. For further details refer to the departmental website - see www.egs.uct.ac.za.

298 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

This interdisciplinary course is designed for students with diverse backgrounds who have an interest in the issues pertaining to the environment, society and sustainability. This course contributes half of the total credits for a Master's qualification which can be awarded as an MSc or MPhil, depending on the academic background of the student. The coursework component starts with registration in February. Students select four coursework modules in, for example, Theory & Practice of Environmental Management, Capital Politics & Nature, Geography of Development & Environment, Living with Environmental Change, Urban Food Security, Cultural Geographies, Managing Complex Human-Ecological Systems, or Geomorphology. Upon successful completion of the coursework component, students will be required to register for the minor dissertation component (EGS5009W) in the following year.

Assessment: Assessment for the coursework modules includes both written examinations and coursework assignments such as essays, projects, practical assignments, etc. Examinations on average count 50% and coursework 50% for each module. The combined module results will be reflected as a final coursework result.

EGS5009W ENVIRONMENT, SOCIETY & SUSTAINABILITY MINOR

DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr M Norton

Course entry requirements: EGS5008H

Course outline:

Students will be required to register for this course in the first semester of the second year and complete a suitable research proposal in consultation with an appropriate supervisor. After approval of the proposal in the first year of registration, students will undertake a research project demonstrating the application of theory to practical issues in the research area of environment, society and sustainability. The work must be submitted in the form of a minor dissertation early in the second year.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

EGS5012W CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY COURSEWORK

This course is convened by UCT's African Climate & Development Initiative; refer to the section "Inter-faculty Units" later in this handbook. The code EGS5012W represents the overall coursework component; the overall coursework result will be reflected against this code. There are a range of possible minor dissertation codes, depending on the discipline in which the student chooses to register for the research component.

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor B Hewitson

Course entry requirements: A relevant Honours degree (or equivalent). Students with backgrounds in scientific, planning, engineering, economic, educational, social and legal disciplines are encouraged to apply.

Course outline:

This full-time taught Master's course (MSc or MPhil) is offered over 13 months, beginning in January. It provides interdisciplinary training in climate change and sustainable development, with a focus on the issues of relevance to African development. The course is designed for both recent graduates as well as those with several years' experience and who wish to gain a broad understanding of the issues involved in climate change and sustainable development from an African and developing world perspective. The curriculum comprises two compulsory core courses, EGS5031F: Introduction to Climate Change & Sustainable Development and EGS5032F/S: Climate Change Adaptation & Mitigation (details of these courses are presented later in this section). In addition, students will choose at least two elective courses, chosen from a range of courses which offer the student the opportunity to explore new areas, or look at climate and development through

existing disciplinary backgrounds. A partial list and details of these courses are available from the ACDI handbook.

Assessment: To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all coursework with a subminimum of 33% for each core or elective course module; an aggregate coursework mark of 50% is required. A composite grade of the performance on the coursework component as a whole will be reflected against the assessment course EGS5012W. The choice of project for the minor dissertation will be determined by prior qualification. Students may register for a minor dissertation in a range of Departments across the University, including Biological Sciences, Environmental & Geographical Science, Geological Sciences, Chemical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Economics, Sociology, Law [Refer to relevant Faculty Handbooks]. Minor Dissertation options in the Science Faculty.

EGS5023F/S RESEARCH METHODS FOR NATURAL SCIENTISTS

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The course has a dual purpose. Firstly, a series of weekly lectures and hands-on practical seminars on the nuts and bolts of quantitative analysis. The analysis techniques investigated are (mostly) the fundamental methods found commonly in the literature; viz: Classification, time series analysis, EOF/PCA, non-linear analysis. In parallel to this are a series of seminars on "the Philosophy of Science" addressing issues of values, perception, the science community, etc. At the NQF level 9 students will do an additional grand challenge submission for their portfolio which will entail the development of an independent research question, aim and methods, and the application of these methods in carrying out the research.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS5023H SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (MA)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: To be advised

Course outline:

The minor dissertation is based on a three- to six-month supervised research project, to be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June the following year.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

EGS5029H CLIMATE CHANGE MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr M Norton

Course entry requirements: EGS5012W

Course outline:

The minor dissertation is based on a three- to six-month supervised research project, to be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June the following year.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

300 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

EGS5030F/S CLIMATE MODELLING

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

An introduction into the development and application of climate models for exploring climate dynamics, forecasting, and climate change. The course explores the inner working of climate models, the use in operational seasonal forecasting in Africa (with hands on work with the current forecasts), and actual running model experiments. Students are expected to have done EGS3012S or its equivalent. At the NQF level 9 students will do an additional grand challenge submission for their portfolio which will entail the development of an independent research question, aim and methods, and the application of these methods in carrying out the research.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS5031F INTRODUCTION TO CLIMATE CHANGE & SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr M Norton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for EGS5012W or by permission of the convener

Course outline:

This course provides a broad, integrated, knowledge on key issues in climate change and sustainable development, making students conversant across the spectrum of climate change issues and history. Topics covered include: sustainable development; the climate system, anthropogenic forcing and climate system response; African climate variability and change; international climate change legal frameworks, negotiations, and politics; the economics of climate change and climate change financing; the concept of climate compatible development. The course is lecture, seminar and group-work based. Each section of the course will involve basic framing lectures, supported by either an essay exercise or a group work exercise and seminar.

Assessment: Coursework 75%; Examination 25%

EGS5032F/S CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION & MITIGATION

This course will run in the second semester in 2024.

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr M Norton

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for EGS5012W or by permission of the convener

Course outline:

This course provides in depth coverage of (i) adaptation and (ii) mitigation from both a theoretical and practical/applied point of view. Adaptation and mitigation are the two key domains of academic and applied learning required for students to be qualified to undertake research and be employable in the climate change arena in the South African and developing country context. The issues are explored from a developing country, climate compatible perspective.

Assessment: Coursework 80%; Examination 20%.

EGS5038F/S CLIMATE CHANGE & PREDICTABILITY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor B Hewitson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The course explores the theory of climate change, and then goes into the question of predictability, cross scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and translation of predictions into the user community including impacts and vulnerability analyses and touching on the social dimension. At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to compose

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 301

reports with a higher word count, at a higher intellectual level and with an expectation of a more comprehensive understanding of the pertinent literature. Students at this level will be expected to display a greater commitment and engagement in the oral components of the course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS5039F/S URBAN FOOD SECURITY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Battersby

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

Course outline:

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and health; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics). At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to conduct a small piece of independent fieldwork which will inform their extended essay for the course. In this essay all students are expected to engage a current debate on food security or food systems studies. For students at the NQF 9 level they will use a real world case study to critically engage the theoretical literature. These students will be assessed on their ability to interpret the data and use data to critically engage theory.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 75%; examination 25%.

EGS5040F/S SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr S Scheba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills. At the NQF 9 level there is a strong emphasis on the development of analytical skills and students are expected to apply these skills in the context of an appropriate theory, to a case study of their own specialist field of human or environmental geography.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

EGS5041F/S APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr S Scheba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component. NQF 9 level there is a strong emphasis on the development of analytical skills and students are expected to apply these skills in the context of an appropriate theory, to a case study of their own specialist field of physical geography.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: 100% Coursework.

302 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

EGS5043F/S CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION AND TRANSFORMATION

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Ziervogel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The central question of this course is "Why does adaptation to climate change need to be understood from a social and governance perspective?" Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to global environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Coming out of the course you will understand the complexity of adaptation and the relationship between reducing climate risk and broader socio-economic issues, how to position adaptation to climate change in the development context and as a means of transformation. Through the course you will develop skills to critically assess adaptation responses in terms of potential contributions and challenges and identify how the social and governance aspects of adaptation could be strengthened. At the NQF 9 level students are required to complete an additional written assignment on one of the seminar themes. Students at this level are required to prepare, manage and lead a course discussion. NQF 9 level students will receive a separate exam paper to those at the NQF 8 level.

Assessment: Coursework 60%; Examination 40%

EGS5044F/S URBAN ECOLOGY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor P Anderson

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The aim of this module is to introduce students to both the theory and practice of urban ecology. Students will be expected to engage critically with current theories and debates as presented in the urban ecology literature. In addition to this, there will be a significant focus on practical methods and skills. Students will be expected to interrogate the urban landscape, identify and pose relevant ecological questions, and design and implement appropriate methods to answer these ecological questions. Broad theoretical areas to be engaged in, all in the context of the city, include: biogeography, alien invasion, landscape fragmentation, conservation, restoration, ecosystem services, and social ecology. At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to apply theoretical considerations in engaging in questions that speak to more than one area of urban ecology, for example speaking simultaneously to urban design and climate change. This expectation will be assessed in both the class essay and in the exam. At the NQF 9 level their ability to simultaneously apply theoretical considerations across different areas of urban ecology will be assessed throughout the course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS5045F/S GEOMORPHOLOGY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor F Eckardt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of geomorphological systems and apply this to an area or topic of their choice. The course is particularly targeted at Honours students who have selected physical geography topics for their dissertation. It gives them the opportunity to deepen some of their geomorphological literature relevant to their chosen project. Students are expected to interpret landscapes, identify formative processes and events, examine environmental changes at different spatial and temporal scales, place their area of study into the geological,

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 303

Quaternary, climatic and applied context in order to appreciate geomorphologic concepts such as systems approach, complexity, relationships, feedbacks, thresholds, equilibrium and cycles.

At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to back their literature review with data analyses including climatic or hydrological in nature and may also consider the application of GIS data and use Remote Sensing. At the NQF 9 level converting and preparing elements of course content towards the use for a publication would be expected.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS5046F/S WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr K Winter

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

The aim of the module is to develop a comprehensive understanding of issues and challenges in water resources management at both an urban and catchment scale, and with a primary focus on the South African context. The various themes in this module will present a fascinating interplay of tensions and challenges that play out in geographical space and over time, and will involve the consideration of factors such as the increasing demand that society places on scarce water resources; on efforts to meet the basic social need for clean, potable water; on the consequences of interventions and institutional arrangements involved in water governance; and on the role of the private sector in managing water risk in a particular catchment. The module also emphasises the value of an integrated understanding of theories and practices in water resources management and it does so by exploring the perspectives and approaches of sustainability science. Key themes in the module include water quality, monitoring and compliance; new directions in water research in South Africa; a consideration of biological treatment of water; participation in water governance; and how corporate enterprises are becoming leaders in water stewardship, shared water risk and value creation. These and other themes will be discussed in interactive seminar sessions. The course includes a three-week directed reading period, as well as a 4-day field camp. At the NQF 9 level students are required to complete an additional assignment that comprises a literature review on a topic of their choice. Furthermore, students at this level are required to prepare, manage and lead a course discussion. NQF 9 level students will receive a separate exam paper to those at the NQF 8 level.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS5047F/S POLICY AND GOVERNANCE

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor Z Patel

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course looks at the underlying dynamics involved in the negotiation of environmental policy and its implementation. The assumption here is that unsustainable outcomes are not a result of a lack of will or intention, but rather due to vastly varying values, knowledge and data that are brought to bear on decision making for the environment. The approach of this course is to challenge the 'cultural embeddedness' of policy i.e. it critiques the cultural processes underlying environmental policy. A deeper understanding of the cultural politics of environmental policy and practice will deal with the processes through which institutions define and mediate policy outcomes; governance arrangements for sustainable development; the roles of power, rationality, knowledge and values in achieving environmental and social justice. At the NQF 9 level students will be expected to apply theory to appropriate areas of application in the realm of urban environmental policy. Masters level students will be assigned two presentations and subsequent written submissions, with an emphasis on the application of theoretical considerations. The extended policy analysis assignment will contain additional analytical variables to ensure a higher level of analysis.

304 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS5052W APPLIED OCEAN SCIENCES MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor M Vichi

Course entry requirements: A relevant Honours degree (or equivalent). Students with backgrounds in scientific and engineering disciplines are encouraged to apply.

Co-requisites: BIO5012W, BIO5013F, BIO5014F/SEA5011F

Course outline:

The minor dissertation, which forms 50% of the overall degree, is based on a six-month supervised research project. The choice of project will be determined by the student's prior qualification and in agreement with the course conveners and supervisors. The dissertation should be submitted at the end of January, with the possibility of extension to June of the next year.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

EGS5056F/S IMAGINING SOUTHERN CITIES

Not offered in 2024

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Daya and Dr R Sitas

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

Course outline:

The global South is urbanising at roughly twice the rate of the global North, yet dominant narratives of 'the city' continue to privilege London, Los Angeles and Paris over Lagos, Johannesburg and Mumbai. This course explores how cities of the global South are generating new bodies of theory, new forms of social life, and new imaginaries. It does this through novels, films and other textual and visual representations of everyday urbanism, drawing on contemporary theory from the global South to help make sense of these discourses. Situated in the rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations across disciplines about the cities we are in and the cities we desire. Students will be expected to read set texts, both fictional and theoretical, and watch set films, in preparation for classes which will take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

EGS5057F/S URBAN POLITICAL ECOLOGY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr S Scheba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course explores urbanisation dynamics with a particular interest in examining the role of political economic shifts, history, discourse, and new forms of techno-management in shaping the contemporary urban environment. It does this through drawing on urban political ecology as an interdisciplinary field of study that provides insights into the power relations underlying unequal access to urban space, resources and infrastructure. Situated in this rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations about the dynamics underlying unequal access to cities as well as the possibilities that could support more just and equitable cities. Students will be expected to read set texts, both empirical and theoretical, in preparation for classes, which take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 70%; examination 30%.

EGS5058F/S CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON THE BIO-ECONOMY

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor R Wynberg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS or cognate disciplines.

Course outline:

Located at the interface of fast-changing genetic and information technologies, and the juncture of a range of social, environmental and ethical concerns, the so-called bio-economy has changed fundamentally ways in which biodiversity is used, conserved and commercialised. Although often touted as a panacea for energy crises, livelihoods, environmental remediation and food security, critical questions have been raised about who stands to benefit, the involvement of local communities, and economic and political drivers behind the bio-economy "push". Using a political ecology framing, this interdisciplinary course aims to introduce key theories that situate the bio-economy and to deepen understandings about the nature of emerging debates. These range from contestations about genetically modified crops, and 'biopiracy' charges of patenting biodiversity and traditional knowledge, through to the potential of agroecology as a sustainable agricultural future. The course aims to deepen critical thinking around these questions, and to inspire a scholarship that explores possibilities for socially just and environmentally sustainable approaches, with a particular focus on the Global South. The course involves both theory and practice, drawing on research mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa. Students will be expected to read set texts, to watch set videos, and to prepare seminars. The course includes a short fieldtrip.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments

Assessment: 1 exam - 40%, 1 essay (4000-5000 words) - 30%, 1 seminar presentation - 15%, 1 critique (response to a particular article, policy or media piece) - 15%.

EGS5059F/S ENVIRONMENTAL GOVERNANCE IN THE GLOBAL SOUTH

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr P Mbathe

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to the theory and praxis of environmental governance relevant to global South contexts. It begins by outlining and discussing dominant historical and current environmental governance theories, models and approaches at the global level. The course then engages with various economic, political, historical, institutional and social drivers that influence environmental governance processes, practices and implementation, using the global South as a lens. It underlines symmetries and asymmetries of environmental governance by drawing on various natural resource use and governance sectors, i.e. biodiversity conservation, mining, forestry, tourism, etc. The course also engages the Sustainable Development Goals from a governance perspective, by critically analyzing whether or not they can realistically be in conversation with and address issues relating to environmental governance practice in the global South.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

EGS5064W THEORIES OF JUSTICE & INEQUALITY MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr S Daya

Course outline:

Students will complete a suitable research proposal in consultation with an appropriate supervisor. After approval of the proposal, students will undertake a research project critically interrogating established paradigms of understanding justice and inequality and/or demonstrating the application of theory to empirical issues related to justice and inequality.

306 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: By Faculty external examination process.

EGS5066F/S GEOGRAPHIES OF SEXUALITIES: IDENTITY, PLACE, & HEALTH

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Tucker

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

Course outline:

This course explores and critically engages with geographical research related to sexuality, with a particular focus on the interrelationships between identity, place and health. The course explores how geographical thinking on sexuality – and in particular on Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Trans (LGBT) groups – has evolved over time, and the key relationships that have emerged between the study of sexuality and the study of health needs and inequalities. Starting with an exploration of the historical roots of the geographies of sexualities literature the course will go on to explore the connections such work has had with wider post-structuralist queer theories, globalization debates, and research on sexualities drawn from sub-Saharan Africa. The course will then situate such work in relation to the development of work on HIV/ AIDS prevention, treatment and care, by considering how sexualities have been variously framed, and the at times limited conceptual space for an appreciation of diverse sexual identities. The course then draws together these various strands to consider the options and possibilities for current HIV programming in Cape Town for LGBT groups together with a critical examination of the epidemiological logics and conceptual challenges of the public health deployment of 'men who have sex with men' (MSM).

DP requirements: Class attendance (80%) and submissions of all assignments.

Assessment: 1 essay (6000-6500 words) – 30%, 1 seminar presentation – 10%, 1 24hr take-home exam – 60%.

EGS5067F/S AIR QUALITY MONITORING, MANAGEMENT AND PREDICTION

23 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr J von Holdt

Course outline:

Compromised air quality is a major environmental concern, especially in urban environments and even more so in cities in developing parts of the world. This course explores the current state of global air quality but with a focus on examples and case studies from the global south, particularly Africa. We will investigate the factors and role players that have an influence on air quality, the distribution of polluted versus clean air and the impacts on people and the environment. This module will look at the different scales at which people are exposed to poor air quality and the data and tools we use to study and monitor the atmosphere at these different scales and explore the potential for locally developed interventions and solutions. We will also look at air quality management and how the current socio-economic situation is reflected in this space with specific reference to South and southern Africa. Students will be expected to identify an air quality issue of their choice, find and interpret relevant literature, appropriate datasets and methods and produce results which will culminate in a short research report with recommendations for interventions that can potentially result in improvements in the air quality at receptor sites.

DP requirements: At least 80% class attendance and 40% minimum in assignments.

Assessment: Literature review 10%, data analysis assignment and paper 35%, discussion piece 10%, project poster and presentation 15%, final capstone exam 30%.

EGS6003W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis

must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Prospective candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

.NOTES:

- (a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
- (b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
- (c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.
- (d) Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.
- (e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
- (f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under "Undergraduate courses", and also on the course notice board.
- (h) The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".
- (i) Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

Postgraduate Courses

There are a number of Honours courses available to students who have completed senior courses in Applied Mathematics and Mathematics. Details can be found on the website www.mamhonours.uct.ac.za. Those interested should contact the Honours Program Convenor, Dr D J Erwin.

MAM4000W MATHEMATICS HONOURS

Since the code MAM4000W will not carry an NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for MAM4013W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and MAM4014W (research project of 40 NQF credits). Students registered for MAM4000W are expected to tutor in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convenor: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

Course entry requirements: (i) 65% or higher for MAM3000W (or the equivalent at another institution), and, (ii) The average of the four marks for MAM1000W, MAM1019H, MAM2000W, and MAM3000W (or the equivalents at another institution) should be 65% or higher. In all cases acceptance is subject to individual approval by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to some topics that are basic to a professional mathematician. Students do a mathematics project, at least three of the four core modules in Algebra, Analysis, Differential Geometry, and Topology, and other modules for a total of at least 160 credits (most modules are 20 credits; the project, which consists of a thesis and two seminars, is 40 credits total). Students have some flexibility in selecting their other modules but all curricula must be approved by the convenor. The decision about which modules will be offered is made by the Department, but typically includes (in addition to the previously mentioned core modules) a selection from such topics as Algebraic Geometry, Category Theory, Computational Complexity, Cryptology, Differential Topology, Functional Analysis, Graph Theory, Homological Algebra, Lie Algebras, Measure Theory, Number Theory, Operator Theory, Partial Differential Equations, and Theory of Hamiltonian Groups. Students may, with permission from the convenor and with agreement from a suitable supervisor in the Department, pursue reading modules on topics that are not offered as taught modules.

Assessment: The project counts 25% of the final mark and must be passed (with 50%). On average, the examination counts at least 50% of the balance of the final mark for the course. Three core modules together count 37.5% of the final mark. The remaining 37.5% of the final mark is calculated using the student's best marks in their other modules. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code MAM4000W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

MAM4001W APPLIED MATHEMATICS HONOURS

Since the code MAM4001W will not carry an NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for MAM4015W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and MAM4016W (research project of 40 NQF credits). Students registered for MAM4001W are expected to tutor in the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convenor: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

Course entry requirements: (i) 65% or higher for MAM3040W (or the equivalent at another institution), and, (ii) The average of the three marks for MAM1043H/1044H, MAM2046W, and MAM3040W (or the equivalents at another institution) should be 65% or higher. In all cases acceptance is subject to individual approval by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to a selection of topics in applied mathematics. Students do an applied mathematics project and modules for a total of at least 160 credits (most modules are 20 credits; the project, which consists of a thesis and two seminars, is 40 credits total). Each student's curriculum must be approved by the convenor and must include a minimum of 60 credits of applied mathematics modules taught by MAM (CERECAM and DMTCS modules are considered in this category). There is considerable flexibility in the structure of individual curricula and students are encouraged to include suitable modules from MAM4000W and from cognate departments (for example: Computer Science, Physics, Statistics, Economics, Oceanography). The decision about which modules will be offered is made by the Department, but typically includes a selection from such topics as Advanced Mathematical Methods, Continuum Mechanics, Finite Element Analysis, Mathematical Biology, General Relativity and Cosmology, and String Theory. Students may, with permission from the convenor and with agreement from a suitable supervisor in the Department, pursue reading modules on topics that are not offered as taught modules.

Assessment: The project and seminar together count 25% of the final mark and must be passed (with 50%). On average, the examination counts at least 50% of the balance of the final mark for the course. At least 37.5% of the final mark must come from the previously mentioned applied mathematics modules taught by MAM. The remaining 37.5% of the final mark is calculated using the student's best marks in their other modules. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code MAM4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

MAM4100W MATHEMATICS HONOURS (EXTENDED1)

80 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

Course entry requirements: (i) 60% or higher for MAM3000W, and, (ii) The average of the four marks for MAM1000W, MAM1019H, MAM2000W, and MAM3000W should be 60% or higher. In all cases acceptance is subject to individual approval by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course, together with MAM4110W and MAM4014W, covers the content of MAM4000W over two years. Students in this course will do two core modules in the first semester and two more modules in the second semester (total 80 credits).

Assessment: As per MAM4000W

MAM4101W APPLIED MATHEMATICS HONOURS (EXTENDED1)

80 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

Course entry requirements: (i) 60% or higher for MAM3040W, and, (ii) The average of the three marks for MAM1043H/1044H, MAM2046W, and MAM3040W should be 60% or higher. In all cases acceptance is subject to individual approval by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course, together with MAM4111W and MAM4016W, covers the content of MAM4001W over two years. Students in this course will do two core modules in the first semester and two more modules in the second semester (total 80 credits).

Assessment: As per MAM4001W

310 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

MAM4110W MATHEMATICS HONOURS (EXTENDED2)

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

Course entry requirements: A pass in MAM4100W.

Co-requisites: MAM4014W

Course outline:

This course, together with MAM4100W and MAM4014W, covers the content of MAM4000W over two years. Students in this course will do two modules in the first semester and the project (MAM4014W) in the second semester (total 80 credits).

Assessment: As per MAM4000W

MAM4111W APPLIED MATHEMATICS HONS (EXTENDED2)

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr F Ebobisse-Bille

Course entry requirements: A pass in MAM4101W.

Co-requisites: MAM4016W

Course outline:

This course, together with MAM4101W and MAM4016W, covers the content of MAM4001W over two years. Students in this course will do two modules in the first semester and the project (MAM4016W) in the second semester (total 80 credits).

Assessment: As per MAM4001W

MAM5000W MATHEMATICS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

MAM5001W APPLIED MATHEMATICS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

The course will consist of the investigation of one or two topics chosen for intensive study by the candidate and approved by the Head of Department. Examination will be by dissertation. An oral examination may be required. The Department has research programmes in four particular areas of Applied Mathematics, namely (i) general relativity and astrophysics, (ii) mathematical modelling of biological, ecological and environmental systems, (iii) continuum mechanics, applied analysis and finite elements, and (iv) nonlinear evolution equations and non-integrable systems. See also 'Research in Mathematics & Applied Mathematics'. Candidates will be particularly encouraged to take part in one of these programmes. General rules for this degree may be found in the front of the handbook.

MAM5005W ASTROPHYSICS & SPACE SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

(*National Astrophysics & Space Science Programme (NASSP); for further details see entry under Department of Astronomy*)

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course entry requirements: AST5003F

Assessment: Students will work on an approved research topic on which a minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination.

MAM6000W MATHEMATICS THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the general rules for the PhD as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

MAM6001W APPLIED MATHEMATICS THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the general rules for the PhD as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme.

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the texts considered in the course.

PHI4015FS TOPICS IN THEORETICAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor R Nefdt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the topics considered in the course.

PHI4019W HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Philosophy honours programme.

Course outline:

At honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of not more than 10,000 words. This essay may be written on any topic of interest to the student, on condition that the Department has the capacity to provide supervision in that area and that the topic is approved by either the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department.

DP requirements: Submissions of essay by due date.

Assessment: 10,000 words on an approved subject.

PHI4021FS TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 313

agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Three essays of approximately 3,000 words each, weighted equally. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the theories considered in the course.

PHI4022FS MORAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of and engagement with the topics considered in the course and understanding of how to apply what they have learned to practical moral problems.

PHI4023F HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor T Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

PHI4024FS PPE TEXTS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

314 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of a key text from the fields (often overlapping) of Politics, Philosophy and Economics. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the text. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on the classic text studied.

PHI5001W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: COURSEWORK COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Philosophy master's programme.

Course outline:

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department. These may be chosen from the postgraduate courses offered by the Philosophy Department in the given year. For PHI5001W the student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

PHI5002W MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: MINOR DISSERTATION

COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Philosophy master's programme.

Course outline:

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

DP requirements: Submission of dissertation by due date.

Assessment: A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

PHI5006H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor E Galgut

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This course involves a guided reading of certain key advanced philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the texts considered in the course.

PHI5008FS MORAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener who may preclude admission of students who have previously completed PHI4022F/S.

Course outline:

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topic considered in the course, and ability to evaluate contemporary applications of ethical theories.

PHI5009FS TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4021FS will not be permitted to register for PHI5009FS.

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr G Hull

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate, at an advanced level, some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the theories considered in the course.

PHI5010FS TOPICS IN THEORETICAL PHILOSOPHY

NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4015FS will not be permitted to register for PHI5010FS.

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Nefdt

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a number of concerns lying at the forefront of the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topics considered in the course.

316 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

PHI5023FS HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor T Angier

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (90% each).

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POL4007H RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Compulsory for all honours students in Political Studies.

Course outline:

POL4007H is a whole year course in which students are expected to submit a research essay of 10,000 – 15,000 words (30-50 pages) by the 1st of November. The topic and format of the project is to be mutually agreed upon between the student and the designated supervisor. By the end of this course students should be able to use appropriate research methods to formulate and coherently answer a research problematic in the thematic area of Politics.

DP requirements: Participate in departmental seminars and workshops. Meet and submit to the designated supervisor drafts according to a mutually agreed upon schedule.

Assessment: Research Project 100%.

POL4059FS POLITICAL THEORY: AFRICAN POLITICAL THEORY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor T Reddy

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to key debates, texts, questions, concepts and traditions in African political theory, including its engagements with Western political theory. Through a survey of ancient and more contemporary texts students will be encouraged to critically analyse points of resonance and tension in the ontologies, epistemological claims and normative commitments of thinkers writing against the canon, and those who define it. For example, students will be introduced to the work of thinkers like Ibn Khaldun, Cabral, Ake, Emecheta, Amadiume, Mudimbe, Biko, Mbembe and that of their intellectual interlocutors.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Coursework (50%) and examination (50%).

POL4060FS COMPARATIVE POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline:

This course surveys major topics and theoretical contributions in the field of comparative politics and government. The courses examines: the formation and evolution of the modern state, government institutions and their role in the policy process; democracy; authoritarianism; revolution and political stability; theories of transitions; nationalism; voters and parties, constitutional arrangements and their effects, and macro theories of political change. With the explicit goal of exploring how research in comparative politics should be pursued in the future, each session assigns readings from both traditional macrohistorical and methods of comparison, and more recent analytical models.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Coursework (50%) and examination (50%).

POL4061FS GLOBAL POLITICS: INTERNATIONAL AND TRANSNATIONAL

RELATIONS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline:

This graduate course introduces students to key political debates, theoretical approaches and empirical cases of international and transnational politics to analyse the dynamics of global political processes. It includes interactive elements in which students train their analytical and practical skills in order to gain more in-depth knowledge about key geopolitical problems. The course will also examine the more functional and institutional problems in today's diplomacy (e.g. security, human rights, trade, environment & biodiversity, social diplomacy) as well as the efficacy of strategies used by societies to deal with the legacies of political atrocities and gross human rights violations.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Coursework (50%) and examination (50%).

POL4062FS RESEARCH METHODS IN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for an Honours programme.

Course outline:

This course is designed to introduce postgraduate students to the logic of social science inquiry, strategies of research design, and a variety of research methods. The course aims to explore both quantitative and qualitative approaches to social science research in terms of their epistemologies, their research design strategies, and the tools they offer for carrying out social science research.

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written tasks/assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (100%).

POL5001F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Z Lategan

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This seminar surveys the major topics in comparative politics and is intended to familiarise graduate students with the qualitative aspects of the subfield. From feminist political thought to theories of

318 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

nationalism and social revolution, the course will introduce students to classic works as well as recent contributions that build upon those works, and will consider works of theoretical importance that deal with the politics of the 'Global South'. Drawing from leading theoretical approaches, each week will discuss a subsection of the scholarly literature, focusing on a major question and debate. Key methodological issues in comparative politics are addressed in the context of these substantive and theoretical works.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Seminar participation (10%), seminar presentations (20%); critical essay (25%); final paper (45%).

POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT 2

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Justice and Transformation master's programme, and by permission of the Convenor.

Course outline:

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convenor. The student is required to intern two days a week for thirteen weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convenor/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Management. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management (NPM) approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature and Joined up/Holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. An examination is also undertaken of the Public Value and Neo-Weberianism schools which both can be classified as post-NPM approaches.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5007FS POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & EVALUATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: POL4006F, or by permission of the course convenor to eligible master's students. Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

Public policy is being subjected to greater scrutiny around how well it is 'implemented' and 'evaluated'. Implementation and evaluation have become buzzwords to either express the success or failure of policies, or to defend a government's commitment to them. The challenge for students of public policy is to learn and employ a set of analytical tools to systematically assess the efficacy of implementation and evaluation processes, without falling into the rhetorical trap of simply blaming policy failure on 'lack of implementation', or poor monitoring and evaluation. This course will deconstruct the implementation and evaluation components of the policy cycle. This will include a

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 319

survey of theories and concepts employed to critique implementation and evaluation processes, and their application to policy cases in South Africa and other contexts.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

POL5008FS THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr G M Maluleke

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a master's programme.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to some of the key theories in the study of International Relations and to the intellectual history of the field. The course also deepens students' ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of the course offers an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and investigates the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Two essays - 50%; Three response papers (10% each) - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Participation - 10%

POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme.

Course outline:

At master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

DP requirements: Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

Assessment: By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

POL5030FS DISCOURSE, TEXTUALITY & IDEOLOGY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr G Maxaulane

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master's programme.

Course outline:

The course will explore various interpretative methods in the social sciences and human sciences field through the study of the concepts of textuality, ideology, discourse analysis, etc. Firstly, we will examine what has become known as the Saussurian revolution in the fields of linguistics and philosophy. This involves a familiarisation with Saussure's Course in General Linguistics, in particular his notion of differential relations. From then on we will examine the extensions of Saussure in areas such as Derridian deconstructionism, and psychoanalytic theory that concern the status of the signifier, the signified, and the sign. We will explore how these attempt to present the realm of the social as though it were structured like a language, viz those of structuralism (Althusser), poststructuralism (Foucault), post-Marxism (Laclau). In the case of Althusser, this involves in particular, a consideration of concepts of overdetermination, structural – metonymic causality, and ideology. In the case of Laclau, discourse, articulation, antagonism and hegemony. The status of the human subject (vis-a-vis its structural constitution – determination) in Althusser's theory of ideology and Laclau's theory of the discursive construction of subjectivity will be a

320 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

guiding thread of our inquiries. We then examine the critique of the Althusserian concept of the subject developed by Zizek, then move on to Badiou's 'set theoretical turn' and the theory of the event and of the subject he proposes on this basis.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: One long essay – 50%; Exam – 50%. Assignments for Masters students should be at 4,500 words.

POL5032FS INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr X A Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme; previous studies in IPE or related subjects and by permission of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course provides a graduate level survey of the fundamental issues in International Political Economy (IPE). The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the theoretical concepts that are central to the study of IPE as it relates to Africa, and to encourage students to practice academic debate on complex political and economic issues. The course takes an interdisciplinary approach to the study of IPE; drawing on literature from several fields such as political science, economics, sociology and history. It utilises both theoretical and policy approaches to examine the interactions of states, markets and society in the era of globalisation. The course is designed to be accessible to all but requires students to spend time reading core literature and following current events (on the continent and beyond) to broaden their knowledge

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 60% and Exam 40%.

POL5040F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

Course outline:

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Each student will be required to complete three response papers (30%), one seminar presentation (20%) and a research essay of approx. 6000 words (50%).

POL5042FS INTERNATIONAL MEDIATION

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convenor.

Course outline:

Mediation is one of the most common methods of dealing with and resolving social and political conflict. Irrespective of the society, conflict, or type of organisation, and location in time, mediation has always been a method of managing conflict and practice of settling disputes through third parties. Since the field of mediation is so extensive, this graduate course is limited to the concept of international mediation (i.e. mediation by international actors) in the context of armed conflict, between representatives of the main conflicting actors, and dealing with conflicting issues or incompatibilities. It examines the theory about, research on, and practice of international mediation, and its efficacy and consequences for the peace-making process. It will deal with questions of strategy in mediation, and how to conceptualise success.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: A minimum of five assignments of 2,500 words each (50%); one course paper of 6,000-8,000 words (50%).

POL5045F THIRD WORLD POLITICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr L Paremoer

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

POL5047FS ADVANCED FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the field of foreign policy analysis and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? What are the different factors and actors that influence foreign policy making? What are the tools available to states? The course will cover different approaches to foreign policy analysis as well as case studies, with a focus on the emerging powers.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Presentations and a research project (60%); examination (40%).

POL5048FS GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor T Reddy

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

322 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

The emergence of capitalism and the ideas associated with the ‘Enlightenment’ forced all societies to confront, adapt, and think through the values, practices and key institutions of capitalist-modernity. This course in Political Theory locates the contest of ideas in the historical context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas, and debates surrounding their relevance and influence in diverse settings.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Students present and lead discussion on weekly readings (10%); write four response paper assignments to key themes identified in the weekly readings (40%), submit a research paper (20%), and take a 2 hour in class test (30%).

POL5052F PUBLIC POLICY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor A Butler

Course entry requirements: Admission to a master’s programme, and by permission of the course convener.

Course outline:

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Presentation (10%) and two long essays (45% each).

POL5056F GENDER, PEACE & JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Scanlon

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master’s programme.

Course outline:

The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, gendered experiences of conflict have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

DP requirements: Submission of all written coursework and satisfactory attendance of seminars.

Assessment: Two essays - 50%; Three response papers (10% each) - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Reflective journal and participation - 10%.

POL5058FS TRANSNATIONAL FEMINISMS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr G M Maluleke

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a master’s programme.

Course outline:

This course examines transnational feminist scholarship engaged in challenging the legacies of Eurocentric feminist theory to interrogate old and newer forms of racisms, capitalists /nationalist projects and, postcolonial/decolonial studies. Examining theoretical texts, films/videos, literature

and social media, we will focus on cross-cultural knowledge production, labour organising, the relationship between sexuality and citizenship, global care chains and the commodification of women's bodies to develop a deeper analysis of the politics of knowledge and representation that emerge out of engaging in transnational feminisms.

DP requirements: Completion of all work as stipulated by the course convener.

Assessment: Students are expected to complete three short assignments (50%) and a research essay of 5000 words (50%).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSY4025W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK

96 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr M Malinga

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the honours programme: minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

Course outline:

This suite of courses aims to provide students with an opportunity to study aspects of the discipline in greater depth. Completion of six semester courses is required:

1. **Compulsory semester courses:**

- Research Methods in Psychology
- Statistics for Psychological Research
- Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology

2. **Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:**

- Social Psychology of Inequality
- Counselling Practice and Theory
- Neuropsychology
- Developmental Psychology
- Psychology and Law
- Critical Psychology of Gender
- Affective Neuroscience
- Prevention Science
- Neuropsychological Rehabilitation
- Political Psychology

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff. All course requirements must be satisfied by October annually.

DP requirements: Completion of all written work by due dates specified; attendance at all seminars.

Assessment: 100% coursework; students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work for each module.

PSY4026W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY: RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr M Malinga

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for the honours programme: minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

Course outline:

The Honours research project aims to provide students with practical competence in research. The student will be required to select an area for systematic empirical study, using qualitative or quantitative research methods. Students learn how to plan and conduct an empirical project, involving the collection and analysis of empirical data. In doing so students are familiarised with statistical or qualitative analyses used in psychological research. The research project is an independent piece of research conducted under the supervision of an academic staff member in the Department. The maximum length of the report is 8 000 words for projects using quantitative

324 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

methodology and 10 000 words for projects using qualitative or mixed methods methodology. Requirements for the Research Project must be satisfied by October annually.

DP requirements: Presentation of research project at the annual Honours Colloquium.

Assessment: A research report (the requirements of which are specified to students) counts approximately 25% towards the overall Honours mark.

PSY5002W COURSEWORK - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

NOTE: Students who fail PSY5002W Coursework – Clinical Psychology will have failed the Masters degree. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a clinical career may be advised accordingly by the Head of Department. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the course after the first semester of clinical practice and before the first Friday of the second semester, will not be liable for second semester course fees.

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr A Maw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for master's programme and satisfactory performance in PSY5003W.

Course outline:

The first year of study involves undertaking and completing a research project, attendance of case conference presentations, Professional Development and Prevention Science seminar series as well as participating in community projects. The second year programme entails a whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (8.30 to 18.00), Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops based at the Child Guidance Clinic. The course covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment, psychodiagnostics, trauma interventions, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches) with children, families and adult clients, and ethics, in weekly 1-and-a-half to 2-hour seminar classes. There is weekly off-site clinical individual and group supervision, as well as fieldwork, relating to case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy. The course is orientated throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the second year of the two-year programme, in order to enhance and support the development of clinical skills.

DP requirements: June and November exams – all psychometric reports must be completed and signed off within five weeks from final assessment administration session.

Assessment: The candidate will be evaluated through: a) an assessment of clinical skills development (30% of final mark); b) written assignments (20%) and c) written and oral clinical examinations (50%).

PSY5003W MINOR DISSERTATION - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr A Maw

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for master's programme.

Course outline:

The course aims to develop the candidate's ability to competently conduct a research study in the area of clinical psychology and to write this up in the form of a mini-dissertation. The following guidelines apply:

- 1) The minor dissertation, based on research completed during the first year of study, must be written on a clinical or clinically-related topic.
- 2) The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
- 3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 325

Assessment: The candidate will be assessed by way of a dissertation that must be passed by two examiners.

PSY5015W MINOR DISSERTATION - NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline:

Students specialising in the MA in Neuropsychology must submit a supervised dissertation on a piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology, not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee and by its ethics committee prior to commencing with the research.

DP requirements: To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.

Assessment: 25,000-word dissertation.

PSY5019W MINOR DISSERTATION - PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH

144 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research. Successful completion of PSY5026W Research Design.

Course outline:

For the MA specialising in Psychological Research, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 40,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee prior to commencing with the research. Students are required to participate in the Department's seminars.

DP requirements: Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

Assessment: 40,000-word dissertation.

PSY5022F INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline:

The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, knowledge of which is pre-requisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

1. Clinical Ethics
2. Research Ethics
3. Psychopathology (adult and paediatric)
4. Overview of brain behaviour relationships
5. Neuropathology (adult and paediatric)
6. Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (adult and paediatric)
7. Interviewing Skills (adult and paediatric)
8. General Psychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
9. Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (adult and paediatric)
10. Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
11. Report Writing
12. Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (adult and paediatric)
13. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation I
14. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation II

326 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

15. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation III

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework 30%; Exam 70%.

PSY5023S NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline:

These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

1. Disorders of Language
2. Disorders of Memory
3. Disorders of Spatial Cognition
4. Other Apraxias and Agnosias
5. Disorders of Executive Control
6. Neuropsychiatric Disorders

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

Assessment: Coursework 30%; Exam 70%.

PSY5025W CLINICAL PRACTICALS

NOTE: Students who fail the final practical examination will have a fail result for PSY5025W and will have failed the Masters degree. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a clinical career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Head of Department. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the course after the first semester of clinical practice and before the first Friday of the second semester, will not be liable for second semester course fees.

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5022F, PSY5023S and PSY5028W.

Course outline:

This course provides clinical knowledge and training of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester.

The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. The patients are assessed by one of the lecturers, who explain their clinical reasoning while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take the first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. This training component includes fieldwork relevant to ongoing case management. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients children, adult and geriatric patients, with a wide range of pathologies (functional, medical and surgical), in both acute and chronic settings (including out-patient and rehabilitation).*

DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 327

Assessment: Adult continuous evaluation 15%; Paediatric continuous evaluation 15%; Professional ethics in neuropsychology 5%; Final practical examination 65%.

PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN

(*Non-credit bearing*)

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MA specialising in Psychological Research.

Course outline:

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the masters degree mentioned above. Its goal is to assist students to design their research dissertations, prepare research proposals and to obtain ethical clearance for the research.

DP requirements: Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

Assessment: Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing methodological and ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research. *Note: While this is not a credit-bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for PSY5019W.*

PSY5028W NEUROANATOMY AND NEUROPATHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA Neuropsychology.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide the student with an in-depth understanding of the three principle clinical neurological disciplines: neuroanatomy, neuropathology, and neuroimaging. By the end of this course the student will have a detailed integrated understanding of how the brain functions during homeostasis, how the brain can become affected with disease, and how to identify both of the above by virtue of clinical neuroimaging as investigation.

Clinical Neuroanatomy

1. Introduction to clinical neuroanatomy
2. Structural and functional organisation of the brain
3. Clinical neuroembryology
4. Cerebrovasculature and cerebrospinal fluid
5. The cranial nerves
6. The cerebellum
7. The basal ganglia
8. The hypothalamus
9. The limbic system

Clinical Neuropathology

1. Introduction to neuropathology
2. Neurotrauma
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Infections of the CNS
5. Demyelinating diseases
6. Degenerative diseases
7. Genetic, toxic and acquired metabolic diseases
8. Neoplasia

Clinical Neuroimaging

1. Introduction to neuroimaging
2. Neoplasia
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Neurotrauma
5. Infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases of the brain
6. Neurodegenerative diseases and hydrocephalus

328 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

7. White matter diseases
8. Congenital disorders of the brain

DP requirements: Brain dissection after Block: A is compulsory. Full class attendance is compulsory

Assessment: 2 written examinations 50% each.

PSY5031H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK I

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

Course outline:

Students choose ONE of the following modules: Multivariate Statistical Methods and their use in psychological research, emphasising practical applications; OR Critical Qualitative Psychologies: Theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south. OR Students choose one of the following modules: Social Psychology of Inequality; Counselling Practice and Theory; Neuropsychology; Developmental Psychology; Psychology and Law; Critical Psychology of Gender; Affective Neuroscience; Prevention Science; Neuropsychological Rehabilitation; Aging and the Human Brain; Political Psychology. Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff. Should students have an Honours degree from UCT, they may not repeat a course they took at Honours level. Students at Masters level will be expected to read more and to complete assignments of greater complexity than is required of Honours students. Assessment may be via written or oral assignments, or tests.

DP requirements: The student has to complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

Assessment: Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

PSY5032H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK 2

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

Course outline:

Students choose ONE of the following modules: Multivariate Statistical Methods and their use in psychological research, emphasising practical applications; OR Critical Qualitative Psychologies: Theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south. OR Students choose one of the following modules: Social Psychology of Inequality; Counselling Practice and Theory; Neuropsychology; Developmental Psychology; Psychology and Law; Critical Psychology of Gender; Affective Neuroscience; Prevention Science; Neuropsychological Rehabilitation; Aging and the Human Brain; Political Psychology. Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff. Should students have an Honours degree from UCT, they may not repeat a course they took at Honours level. Students at Masters level will be expected to read more and to complete assignments of greater complexity than is required of Honours students. Assessment may be via written or oral assignments, or tests.

DP requirements: The students has to complete all coursework, including oral presentation where specified by individual course outlines.

Assessment: Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

PBL4607F INTERNATIONAL LAW OF THE SEA

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

The course covers: the history and sources of the law of the sea; dispute settlement under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982; demarcation of baselines and maritime zones; maritime boundary disputes and delimitation of maritime boundaries; states' freedoms, responsibilities, rights and obligations in areas of the sea, and coastal and flag states' jurisdiction, legislative and enforcement, in areas of the sea and in relation to navigation, ship-sourced pollution, security, unlawful activities, specifically piracy, and exploring and exploiting marine natural resources, both non-living and living.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25% (Two voluntary assignments of 12.5% each), Examination 75% (or 87.5% or 100%).

PBL4615F INTERNATIONAL LAW IN THEORY AND PRACTICE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor H Woolaver

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course functions as an introduction to International law and a foundation for other courses in the master's programme in International Law. It covers the relevant legal principles and institutions in broad outline, while investigating a series of theoretical questions central to international law. The emphasis is on seminars and class discussion. History and Theory of International Law; Sources of International Law; The relationship between International and Municipal Law; Subjects of International Law; Objects of International Law; Treaties; Limitations on jurisdiction, including sovereign immunity and treatment of aliens; State responsibility; State succession.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars

Assessment: Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

PBL4618S INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor C Powell

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convenor may make an exception to this rule for students who show adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL4615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.

Course outline:

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations. (1) Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration (c) Adjudication by the ICJ; (2) War and the Use of Force (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression, (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements; (3). United Nations (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly,

330 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Secretary General and ICJ (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement; and (4) International Humanitarian Law.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

PBL4619S INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Murcott and TBA

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

The course will cover the major sources of international environmental law, with particular emphasis on their actual or possible application to South Africa and the African continent as a whole. The course will cover both terrestrial and marine components and will include principles of international customary law relevant to the environment; terrestrial conventions relating to trans-boundary movement and disposal of waste; conventions on HNS and nuclear matters; conventions relating to atmospheric pollution and climate change; conventions relating to the conservation of nature, including biodiversity and conventions on cultural heritage.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

PBL4623F GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor P de Vos

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus, we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called 'effective governance', in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government. Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 70%.

PBL4631F INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: S Lutchman

Course entry requirements: For both course codes (PBL4631F and PBL5631F), priority will be given to LLM, MPhil and PGDip students specialising in Human Rights Law. Applications by students who are not specialising in Human Rights Law will be considered on a case by case basis subject to receiving written motivations by students that are no longer than one page, their curriculum vitae and academic transcripts. In respect of the latter category of students, criteria for consideration include among others, academic merit and exposure to human rights (through completed courses and/or work experience).

Course outline:

This is a seminar- and research-based course, which aims to encourage engagement with questions and issues that arise within the context of international human rights law. In particular, the course aims to provide an understanding of the international and regional frameworks that seek to protect and promote human rights. This includes a consideration of the mechanisms that have been established to realise protection of human rights at the international and regional levels. The course covers

- (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights
- (b) The various institutions through which human rights are protected at international and regional levels
- (c) International and regional human rights standards
- (d) The implementation of human rights standards
- (e) Specific topics in international and regional human rights law

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Research Paper 70%

PBL4640F PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to environmental law. It covers the following main content: historical overview of the development of environmental law; ethical basis for environmental law; the nature, scope and sources of environmental law; the relationship between constitutional rights (environmental rights, administrative justice, access to information, locus standi) and environmental law; environmental governance; the role of common law; and the main legal tools prevalent in environmental laws such as planning measures, institutional arrangements, permitting measures, EIA, civil measures, administrative measures, criminal measures, voluntary measures and incentive-based measures. As South Africa has one of the world's most contemporary environmental legal regimes, it will be used as a case study throughout the above components. Given the all-pervasive nature of environmental law, the issues covered in this course are of relevance to all domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental regime, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic environmental regimes.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignment.

Assessment: Coursework 50% Examination 50%.

332 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

PBL4642S NATURAL RESOURCES LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the convener.

Course outline:

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate the use and conservation of natural resources such as: biological resources; fresh water resources; marine resources; mineral and petroleum resources; energy resources; agricultural resources; and heritage resources. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes; permitting regimes; duties of care; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key comparative relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic natural resource regime.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

PBL4643F POLLUTION LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the convener.

Course outline:

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate land, air and water pollution. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes; pollution standards; permitting regimes; trading schemes; duties of care; emergency incident provisions; strict liability; statutory nuisances; rehabilitation orders; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic pollution regimes.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation in class seminars and submission of course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Written examination 50%.

PBL4658S ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE AND OPEN GOVERNMENT

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Kohn

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas. Competent academic and/or practical knowledge of South African and/or common-law based administrative law. Those without a formal qualification in law will be admitted at the discretion of the course convener.

Course outline:

There is no doubt that the organisational complexity of a modern democratic state demands of its executive branch that it be sophisticated, efficient, open and accountable. Most of such administrative process must be based on discretionary power in the hands of public officials. The challenge is to fashion legal rights, duties and procedures so that the subject has remedies to

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 333

confront the abuse of public power, while leaving the executive sufficient space to govern legitimately. South African administrative law is relatively undeveloped when compared with similar legal systems, yet it faces greater demands than exist in most countries. This is particularly the case as the Constitution develops to accommodate changing political reality. This course intends to enable students to become familiar with a responsive package of legal institutions and rules to regulate the administration. Current administrative law will be examined critically, with substantial reference to the way in which the law has developed in other jurisdictions, particularly in the British Commonwealth. The feasibility and form of constitutional protection of the right of access to information and of open government will receive considerable attention, in the context of the exponential increase in legal protection at both international and national level for ATI in the past 15 years, and the emerging new academic literature on ATI. While the course will be critical and forward-looking, it will naturally involve a detailed knowledge of current law and practice, equipping students to be practitioners in the forefront of developments in this field. Several guest lecturers will participate in the course while Associate Professor R Calland will lecture on open government.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of assignments.

Assessment: An essay and an assignment count for 40%; long paper or written examination counts for 60% of the final grade.

PBL4659S HUMAN RIGHTS, LEGAL PLURALISM, RELIGION AND CULTURE

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor W Amien

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course enables a study of the implications for human rights arising from the simultaneous operation of secular, religious and customary legal systems within a singular country. To explore the significance that plural legal systems have on human rights, reference is made to different types of religious and customary laws including (but not limited to) family laws, personal laws, inheritance, criminal laws, finance, etc. The course draws on legislation, case law and socio-legal studies where applicable to examine how religious and customary laws drawn from among others (but not limited to) Islam, Hinduism, Judaism, Christianity and African customary laws impact on various human rights including (but not limited to) the rights to freedom of religion, culture and gender equality. Apart from a study of the South African context, comparative perspectives are also offered to enhance the students' understanding of the debates and applications of multiple legal systems and their implications for human rights in the international arena. The course addresses the following broad themes: theoretical foundations of legal pluralism; models for legal recognition of religious and cultural laws and their implications for human rights; selected religious and customary laws and their implications for human rights; legislative and judicial interventions contributing to legal pluralism; and comparative perspectives from across the globe (including South Africa).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 30%; Research Paper 70%

PBL4661F JUDICIAL SKILLS AND PRACTICAL JURISPRUDENCE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Justice M Twomey and Dame L Dobbs

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

Judicial officers play an important role in a constitutional democracy in upholding the rule of law, developing the law, and applying it fairly and impartially in individual cases. The skills required of this role differ from those required of attorneys and advocates. This course aims to enhance the

334 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

competences of judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers in case management, decision making and judgment writing in a technologically evolving context. The course also explores the ethical conduct expected of judicial officers both inside and outside court and applies international and national codes of conduct to practical situations. Alongside the development of practical competences, this course examines the theoretical context in which judicial officers operate. Participants are encouraged to critically investigate their roles as court and case managers, adjudicators, decision makers and even lawmakers from a variety of practical and theoretical viewpoints and to consciously develop the skills to efficiently and impartially perform their functions

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Course work 45%, Exam 55%.

PBL4662S JUDGING IN A CONSTITUTIONAL DEMOCRACY

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Prof Emeritus Corder; Judge O Dingake; Judge L Tibitemwa

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

Members of the African judiciary play a critical role in promoting the rule of law in Africa. An advanced understanding of constitutional law, administrative law and human rights law is critical in building respect for and the maintenance of the rule of law, and it enables judicial officers to fulfil this critical role. This course aims to introduce African judicial officers, who may well not have had an opportunity to engage with constitutionalism at this level as part of their legal training, to the rich, complex and continually developing principles and practices fundamental to constitutionalism in comparative context. It is divided into three sections: constitutional law; administrative law; and human rights law. Course participants are introduced to why the core principles and processes within each of these broad fields of judicial practice contribute to informing, shaping and influencing the work of members of the African judiciary, thereby contributing to their role in promoting the environmental rule of law in Africa.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Course work 50%, Exam 50%.

PBL4663F PRACTICAL APPROACH TO EVIDENCE LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Justice M Twomey

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

Cases are determined by what the parties before the courts can prove or disprove with the use of oral, documentary or real evidence. Judicial officers are required to apply the law and their own discretion in determining the admissibility, compellability, reliability and probative value to be accorded to the evidence that is presented before them by the parties. This course seeks to provide an advanced look at the most common evidentiary matters arising in the court room and to equip judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers with the skills to resolve these issues. Particular emphasis will be on developing technologies and constitutional / fair trial considerations in the determination of evidentiary controversies. The course is practical and assessment will take the form of judgments or rulings determining real life evidentiary questions that may arise in a court case.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Course work 100%..

PBL4664S PRACTICAL COURT PROCESSES

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Justice M Twomey

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

This course equips judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers with the practical skills to management their cases and courtrooms in light of international best practice while enhancing fair trials and access to justice for the litigants before their court. The course will address processes for civil motions and trials, as well as criminal trials and special court procedures in order to equip judicial officers with the practical skills to ensure the timeous and fair resolution of court cases. The course is practical and assessment will take the form of judgments or rulings that may arise in a trial.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Course work 100%.

PBL4665S ENVIRONMENTAL LAW FOR JUDICIAL OFFICERS

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Professor A Paterson

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

Judicial officers play a critical role in promoting the environmental rule of law in Africa. An understanding of environmental law and the way it intersects with other relevant associated areas of law is essential in order to enable judicial officers to fulfil this critical role. This course aims to introduce judicial officers in Africa, who may well not have had an opportunity to study environmental law as part of their legal training, to the rich, complex and continually evolving world of environmental law. It is divided into four main parts. Part 1 introduces course participants to the important context, namely the environmental, socio-cultural and economic challenges facing the earth and Africa in particular, and the manner in which these challenges relate to, and interact with, one another. A discussion of concepts such as sustainability, sustainable development, ecological footprints and planetary boundaries is blended into this context. Part 2 introduces course participants to the origins, nature, scope and ambit of environmental law and how it theoretically provides an essential tool to assist in regulating, managing and resolving the challenges highlighted in Part 2. Part 3 then introduces participants to the world of international environmental law which shapes and influences domestic environmental law. In this part of the course, participants are introduced to key international environmental law principles, international and regional environmental law instruments and environmental decisions handed down by international courts and tribunals. Part 4 then turns to focus on domestic environmental law, and legal concepts, principles and mechanisms characteristically reflected in it. Specific aspects included in Part 4 include environmental rights, principles, objectives, planning, institutions, permitting schemes, EIA/SEA, administrative measures, criminal measures and common law remedies. Course participants are introduced to why each of these aspects could inform, shape and influence the work of judicial officers, thereby contributing to their role in promoting the environmental rule of law in Africa.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Course work 50%, Examination 50%.

336 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

PBL4666S INDEPENDENT RESEARCH PAPER IN JUDICIAL STUDIES

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Justice M Twomey

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

Members of the African judiciary play a critical role in promoting the rule of law in Africa. An advanced understanding of a particular topic within any branch of the law is likely to assist a judicial officer or aspirant judicial officer themselves to pronounce more authoritatively in any future litigation that comes before them in that field. In addition, this course seeks to provide students with the opportunity to work independently and flexibly, to produce written work of the highest quality.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Research Paper 100%

PBL4667S LAW AND TECHNOLOGY FOR JUDICIAL OFFICERS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor T Schonwetter

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Co-requisites: Compulsory core courses must have been completed

Course outline:

This course equips judicial officers and aspirant judicial officers with the practical skills to manage their cases and courtrooms in light of international best practice while enhancing fair trials and access to justice for the litigants before their court. The course will address processes for civil motions and trials, as well as criminal trials and special court procedures in order to equip judicial officers with the practical skills to ensure the timely and fair resolution of court cases. The course is practical and assessment will take the form of judgments or rulings that may arise in a trial. Given the ubiquitous nature of digital technologies, and the complex legal issues that these technologies raise, it is imperative that judges and judicial officers are properly prepared for these new realities. This course affects numerous areas of law and addresses, across several modules, the key legal issues related to digital technologies, including: electronic contracting, electronic evidence, cybercrime, data protection, consumer protection online, e-commerce & tax, electronic communications, IP in the digital realm, the liability of internet service providers, and the right to freedom of expression online. While emphasis is on the law of several African countries, the multi-jurisdictional dimension of digital technologies, especially the internet, requires that some attention is also paid to select jurisdictions outside of Africa as well as international frameworks in this area of law.

One important element of this course is, however, to identify and examine issues that are of particular relevance for Africans, such as mobile technology for accessing the Internet and the use of domestic digital services (such ‘mobile money’); access to information; the digital divide between those who have access to digital technology and those who don’t; and developments in the area of cyberlaw in African countries.

As the course places emphasis on judicial adjudication of substantive law and technology issues and aims to equip judges and judicial officers with skills enabling them to deal with ICT matters in their courtrooms, some course modules provide detailed engagement with courtroom technologies and their potential to improve access to justice.

Finally, the course also includes some practical computer skills instructions for technology tools that are available to legal practitioners.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in lectures and seminars

Assessment: Course work 100%.

PBL4668S REGIONAL INSTRUMENTS, COURTS AND CASES FOR JUDICIAL OFFICERS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Professor A Ordor, Adjunct Professor Mukundi, Dr V Amadi

Course entry requirements: LLB degree or equivalent; experience in legal practice broadly which qualifies at least as an aspirant judicial officer; a holder of judicial office.

Course outline:

Regional development co-operation in Africa increasingly impacts on national development plans, while the use of regional legal frameworks and institutions by businesses and individuals on the continent has grown significantly. Quite often, regional court cases emanate from disputes over the application of national laws, judgments of domestic courts and the actions of state officials. This course provides an opportunity for serving or prospective judicial officers to engage with the legal frameworks, instruments and institutions that administer regional law. In particular, students will identify the suite of instruments applicable to a selection of regional economic communities, including overarching ones such as the Constitutive Act of the African Union, the Banjul Charter and the African Continental Free Trade Agreement. Furthermore, the course provides the opportunity for students to analyse regional court cases, with a view to generating and evaluating proposals for addressing the challenges of domestic enforcement of regional court judgments.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in lectures and seminarsTimeous submission of assignments

Assessment: Course work 50%, Examination 50%

PBL4815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge. The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation

Assessment: The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.

338 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

PBL4820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor K Moult

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

PBL4822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY: THEORY, POLICY AND PRACTICE

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course provides an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Lastly, we move beyond the conventional remit of crime victims to take account of victims in the context of mass victimisation and in the context of organised forms of violence.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments

Assessment: Coursework 60% (Written assignments), Examination 40% (Take-home).

PBL4844S POLICE AND POLICING: EXPLORATIONS IN SECURITY GOVERNANCE

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor I Kinnes

Course entry requirements: See Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course is intended to develop academic and professional expertise in the governance of security and provides a critical understanding of governance through the window of police and policing. Thus, it explores both what trends in governance can tell us about policing and what policing can tell us about developments in governance. It focuses on the impacts that global and local governance developments, new risks, spaces and technologies, have on state and non-state policing, and the regulatory and human rights implications of new trends in policing. This course focuses particularly on security governance in Africa (particularly South Africa).

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Two review papers of 2000 words each (40%) and a final paper of 4000 words (60%).

This will comprise the entire mark for the course.

PBL4847S FORENSICS AND THE LAW

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor K Moult

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course engages integrally with questions of evidence and criminal procedure, as well as criminology and criminal law. It is designed for students who are interested in acquiring an introduction to the use of science to solve crime and will give students an understanding of the application of forensics to the law, including forensic accounting. The course engages with the crime scene investigation process, and provides an overview of the various kinds of forensic evidence that may be collected and presented in court. Students will be introduced to the theory of identification, documentation and collection of physical evidence, including fingerprints, shoe impressions, hair and fibres, firearms evidence and questioned documents. The course then considers biological evidence, including blood spatter and other fluids, forensic anthropology and odontology to introduce the student to some basics of forensic expertise. Finally, the course engages with forensic accounting. It equips students to understand basic forensics should they encounter such evidence in legal practice or research.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Term assignments - 20%; Term paper - 30%; Examination - 50%.

PBL4849F LAW IN ACTION - RESEARCH METHODS

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor K Moult

Course entry requirements: See rules for Postgraduate Diplomas.

Course outline:

This course aims to prepare students both to properly understand empirical research and methods, and to engage in empirical research projects of their own. Lawyers and legal scholars increasingly use empirical evidence to understand the legal system and its role in society, to unpack complex legal and policy questions, and to support their positions in the courtroom and in the business environment. Students who aim to undertake careers in academia (in the social sciences and in law) are increasingly required to undertake primary research. This course is designed to introduce students to the foundations of qualitative and quantitative empirical research, qualitative data collection and analysis techniques. The course intends to familiarise students with the research process from design to implementation, and will also consider the ethical implications of qualitative empirical research. The course is built on the view that empirical research is a craft that requires practice to do it well. Classes will provide students the opportunity to learn qualitative techniques through hands-on activities, class meetings and assignments.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%. A substantial research proposal of 6000-8000 words 50%.

PBL5000X PUBLIC LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters degrees.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

PBL5600W MASTERS IN PUBLIC LAW

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

Course outline:

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5601W MASTERS IN PUBLIC LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Powell

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work

PBL5602F INTERNATIONAL LAW OF THE SEA

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course covers: the history and sources of the law of the sea; dispute settlement under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 1982; demarcation of baselines and maritime zones; maritime boundary disputes and delimitation of maritime boundaries; states' freedoms, responsibilities, rights and obligations in areas of the sea; coastal and flag states' jurisdiction, legislative and enforcement, in areas of the sea and in relation to navigation, ship-sourced pollution, security, unlawful activities, specifically piracy, and exploring and exploiting marine natural resources, both living and non-living.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 25% (Two voluntary assignments of 12.5% each), Examination 75% (or 87.5% or 100%).

PBL5602W MASTERS IN CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor P de Vos

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5602X INTERNATIONAL LAW OF THE SEA - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor G Bradfield

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

PBL5615F INTERNATIONAL LAW IN THEORY AND PRACTICE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor H Woolaver

Course entry requirements: This course can be taken by students who do not have a suitable undergraduate or LLB qualification in Public International Law. It is also open to students who have already studied Public International Law but wish to deepen their understanding of the subject.

Course outline:

This course functions as an introduction to International law and a foundation for other courses in the master's programme in International Law. It covers the relevant legal principles and institutions in broad outline, while investigating a series of theoretical questions central to international law. The emphasis is on seminars and class discussion. History and Theory of International Law; Sources of International Law; The relationship between International and Municipal Law; Subjects of International Law; Objects of International Law; Treaties; Limitations on jurisdiction, including sovereign immunity and treatment of aliens; State responsibility; State succession.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

PBL5618S INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor C Powell

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL5615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.

Course outline:

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations. (1) Peaceful Settlement of

342 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

International Disputes (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration (c) Adjudication by the ICJ; (2) War and the Use of Force (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression, (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements; (3). United Nations (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement; and (4) International Humanitarian Law.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

PBL5619S INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott and TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course will cover the major sources of international environmental law, with particular emphasis on their actual or possible application to South Africa and the African continent as a whole. The course will cover both terrestrial and marine components and will include principles of international customary law relevant to the environment; terrestrial conventions relating to trans-boundary movement and disposal of waste; conventions on HNS and nuclear matters; conventions relating to atmospheric pollution and climate change; conventions relating to the conservation of nature, including biodiversity and conventions on cultural heritage.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

PBL5619X INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott and TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

PBL5623F GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE

Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one seminar per week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor P de Vos

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 343

countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus, we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called ‘effective governance’, in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government. Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 30% (Assignments) Examination 70%.

PBL5624W MASTERS IN MARINE & ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5625W MASTERS IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor P de Vos

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

344 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

PBL5626W MASTERS IN HUMAN RIGHTS LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Lutchman

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5627W MASTERS IN INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professors C Powell and H Woolaver

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5628F INTERNATIONAL RIGHTS OF THE CHILD

Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one three-hour seminar per week for 13 weeks.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Lutchman

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Objective: To examine critically the development, content and implementation of international and regional human rights laws on children; To examine the effectiveness, equity and cultural sensitivity of the laws on children; To consider national laws and jurisprudence in light of international and regional human rights and to discuss strategies for raising children's rights standards at the national level, regional and international level.

Course outline:

The course covers a range of contemporary issues, for example: theories of children's rights; the international, regional and domestic protection of children's rights; the relationship between different cultural traditions and the universal and regional values on children's rights; the concept of childhood; key principles underpinning children's rights; child poverty; child justice; the right to education; the right to survival and development; the right to protection from abuse, neglect,

maltreatment and exploitation; legal protections for child soldiers and civilians involved in armed conflicts and the right to family care or alternative care.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures.

Assessment: Coursework for 40% and written examination counts for 60% of the final grade.

PBL5631F INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one three-hour seminar a week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: S Lutchman

Course entry requirements: For both course codes (PBL4631F and PBL5631F), priority will be given to LLM/MPhil and PGDip students specialising in Human Rights Law. Thereafter, applications by students who are not specialising in Human Rights Law will be considered on a case by case basis subject to receiving written motivations by students that are no longer than one page, their curriculum vitae and academic transcripts. In respect of the latter category of students, criteria for consideration include among others, academic merit and exposure to human rights (through completed courses and/or work experience)

Course outline:

This is a seminar- and research-based course, which aims to encourage engagement with questions and issues that arise within the context of international human rights law. In particular, the course aims to provide an understanding of the international and regional frameworks that seek to protect and promote human rights. This includes a consideration of the mechanisms that have been established to realise protection of human rights at the international and regional levels. The course covers

- (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights
- (b) The various institutions through which human rights are protected at international and regional levels
- (c) International and regional human rights standards
- (d) The implementation of human rights standards
- (e) Specific topics in international and regional human rights law.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 30%; Research Paper 70%

PBL5640F PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The health of planet earth, and accordingly the sustainability of human life on it, is facing significant challenges. One of the disciplines which have sought to fashion a framework for overcoming and governing these challenges, is law. The result has seen the rapid emergence of international and regional instruments and domestic laws seeking to regulate the manner in which humans interact with their environment.

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to environmental law. It covers the following main content: historical overview of the development of environmental law; ethical basis for environmental law; the nature, scope and sources of environmental law; the relationship between constitutional rights (environmental rights, administrative justice, access to information, locus standi) and environmental law; environmental governance; the role of common law; and the main legal tools prevalent in environmental laws such as planning measures, institutional arrangements, permitting measures, EIA, civil measures, administrative measures, criminal measures, voluntary measures and incentive-based measures.

As South Africa has one of the world's most contemporary environmental legal regimes, it will be used as a case study throughout the above components. Given the all-pervasive nature of environmental law, the issues covered in this course are of relevance to all domestic legal

346 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental regime, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic environmental regimes.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignment.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

PBL5640X PRINCIPLES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature.

PBL5641F LAND USE PLANNING LAW

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Paterson

Course entry requirements: See rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. The student must have completed, or be simultaneously completing, Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the course convenor.

Course outline:

One of the key ways to govern the impact of society on the environment is through regulating land-use and planning. Land use planning law came into being at the beginning of the twentieth century but environmental law was superimposed on it towards the end of the twentieth century. The past few decades have accordingly seen a significant shift in the array and nature of regulatory tools planning authorities have sought to use to achieve a balance between the dictates of development and environmental protection. Key planning tools which are inherent in domestic legal frameworks include: integrated development planning; future spatial planning; zoning schemes; subdivision; title deed restrictions; environmental impact assessment; the designation of protected areas; and in the context of coastal management, integrated coastal planning.

This course aims to critically examine the nature of these various planning tools. South Africa's domestic regime is used as a case study through which to explore their practical application. These land-use and planning tools are of relevance to every landowner and the course is accordingly of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector. Furthermore, given the contemporary nature of South Africa's environmental impact assessment, coastal planning and protected areas regimes in particular, the course is of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic land-use and planning regimes.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignment.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

PBL5641X LAND USE PLANNING LAW - RESEARCH TASK

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor A Paterson

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

PBL5642S NATURAL RESOURCES LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate the use and conservation of natural resources. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional arrangements; planning schemes, permitting regimes; duties of care; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key comparative relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic natural resource regime.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination 50%

PBL5642X NATURAL RESOURCES LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

PBL5643F POLLUTION LAW

Higher postgraduate course, first semester. This course will be taught in the Block Teaching Format.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See rules for LLM and MPhil degrees. The student must have completed Principles of Environmental Law or have the prior written consent of the course convenor.

Course outline:

This course examines the domestic legal frameworks which have emerged to regulate land, air and water pollution. These legal frameworks prescribe an array of tools including: institutional

348 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

arrangements; planning schemes; pollution standards; permitting regimes; trading schemes; duties of care; emergency incident provisions; strict liability; statutory nuisances; rehabilitation orders; incentive-based measures; civil liability measures; and criminal measures. The course is of relevance to domestic legal practitioners, government officials and those working in the NGO sector and of key relevance to foreign students wishing to understand, critique and become involved in the reformation of their own domestic pollution regimes.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at all lectures, participation on class seminars and submission of course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, Examination (50%).

PBL5643X POLLUTION LAW - RESEARCH TASK

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM Professional Masters.

Course outline:

A student must complete a research task that is related to the course taken for the degree. The student must demonstrate innovation and professional expertise.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: A research task of a professional nature

PBL5644S SEXUAL OFFENCES AND THE LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor J Omar

Course entry requirements: None.

Co-requisites: Students who wish to pursue empirical work for their dissertations in the area of sexual offences will be required to have completed PBL Law in Action.

Course outline:

Taking a multi-disciplinary and comparative approach, this course will engage with the utility of law in addressing sexual violence, testing its aims and highlighting challenges and limitations. In doing so, the course situates law within the broader social, economic, political and historical context. The course will also focus on the interpretation and impact of specific provisions of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act 32 of 2007 and contemporary and novel issues relating to sexual offences. Topics to be covered during seminars may include: defining rape, autonomy and consent; investigating and prosecuting sexual offences; mens rea; medico-legal and psycho-social issues; the criminalisation of sexually transmitted diseases; online sexual violence; vulnerable witnesses and protective measures; evidence and procedure: caution, corroboration and delays, previous sexual history, character and disclosure of personal records; publication of offender names ('naming and shaming'); vernacular law approaches to sexual violence; compensation; sexual offender registers; quasi-legal proceedings, such as inquiries into sexual harassment in the workplace and other related issues.

Assessment: Coursework 30%, Research Paper 70%.

PBL5651S INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF WOMEN'S HUMAN RIGHTS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 12 or 13 seminars.

Convener: S Lutchman

Objective: To examine and critically analyse the theory and practice of women's human rights.

Course outline:

The course examines the development, content and implementation of international and regional laws that seek to promote and protect women's human rights.

Specific topics will include, amongst others: theoretical underpinnings of women's human rights; international and regional protection of women's human rights; domestication of women's human

rights; current concerns and topical issues in women's rights including: violence against women in times of peace and conflict; sexual and reproductive rights; impact of culture, religion and tradition on the realisation of women's rights; women and development under the MDGs and the SDGs; and structures and mechanisms to promote and protect women's human rights.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at, and participation in, seminars and completion of written work.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Research paper 60%

PBL5653F REFUGEE LAW AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor F Khan

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

Part 1 of the course will set out the origins, developments and established principles of refugee rights in international human rights law. Through this discussion students will acquire a thorough understanding of the 1951 UN Convention relating to the status of refugees and certain regional instruments, in particular the OAU Convention, and the South African Refugees Act.

Part 2 will focus on the regime of rights protected by the various instruments. Through a series of seminars students will undertake an analysis of the substance of specific rights (please note that the rights under discussion will change from year to year).

Part 3 will conclude the course by focusing on contemporary issues in refugee law. Under discussion in 2015 will be the question of a "lasting peace" in Rwanda and the pre-mature recommendations of cessation for Rwandans.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at, and participation in, lectures and seminar sessions and completion of written work.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (Assignment), Examination 50%

PBL5654W MASTERS IN ENVIRONMENTAL LAW DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor M Murcott

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5658S ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE AND OPEN GOVERNMENT

Higher postgraduate course, second semester, one seminar per week.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: L Kohn

Course entry requirements: Competent academic and/or practical knowledge of South African and/or common-law based administrative law. Those without a formal qualification in law will be admitted at the discretion of the course convenor.

350 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

There is no doubt that the organisational complexity of a modern democratic state demands of its executive branch that it be sophisticated, efficient, open and accountable. Most of such administrative process must be based on discretionary power in the hands of public officials. The challenge is to fashion legal rights, duties and procedures so that the subject has remedies to confront the abuse of public power, while leaving the executive sufficient space to govern legitimately. South African administrative law is relatively undeveloped when compared with similar legal systems, yet it faces greater demands than exist in most countries. This is particularly the case as the Constitution develops to accommodate changing political reality. This course intends to enable students to become familiar with a responsive package of legal institutions and rules to regulate the administration. Current administrative law will be examined critically, with substantial reference to the way in which the law has developed in other jurisdictions, particularly in the British Commonwealth. The feasibility and form of constitutional protection of the right of access to information and of open government will receive considerable attention, in the context of the exponential increase in legal protection at both international and national level for ATI in the past 15 years, and the emerging new academic literature on ATI. While the course will be critical and forward-looking, it will naturally involve a detailed knowledge of current law and practice, equipping students to be practitioners in the forefront of developments in this field. Several guest lecturers will participate in the course while Associate Professor R Calland will lecture on open government.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 40% (Essay, Long paper) Examination 60%.

PBL5659S HUMAN RIGHTS, LEGAL PLURALISM, RELIGION AND CULTURE

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor W Amien

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees

Course outline:

This course enables a study of the implications for human rights arising from the simultaneous operation of secular, religious and customary legal systems within a singular country. To explore the significance that plural legal systems have on human rights, reference is made to different types of religious and customary laws including (but not limited to) family laws, personal laws, inheritance, criminal laws, finance, etc. The course draws on legislation, case law and socio-legal studies where applicable to examine how religious and customary laws drawn from among others (but not limited to) Islam, Hinduism, Judaism, Christianity and African customary laws impact on various human rights including (but not limited to) the rights to freedom of religion, culture and gender equality. Apart from a study of the South African context, comparative perspectives are also offered to enhance the students' understanding of the debates and applications of multiple legal systems and their implications for human rights in the international arena. The course addresses the following broad themes: theoretical foundations of legal pluralism; models for legal recognition of religious and cultural laws and their implications for human rights; selected religious and customary laws and their implications for human rights; legislative and judicial interventions contributing to legal pluralism; and comparative perspectives from across the globe (including South Africa).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 30%; Research Paper 70%

PBL5661S LITIGATING SOUTH AFRICAN BILL OF RIGHTS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

South Africa's experiment in Constitutional Democracy represents a rich case for the study of modern human rights. The socio-economic and political backdrop against which the Bill of Rights operates provides a complex and challenging context for the laboratory in rights and governance that the 1996 Constitution – and the political settlement that lies behind it – creates. Since the Constitution enjoins the courts to take into account international law when applying and interpreting the rights contained in the Bill of Rights, the course will, therefore, root the South African human rights law trajectory in an international framework and, where appropriate, provide a comparative perspective. Thus, the course tracks the jurisprudence of the South African courts and, in particular, the Constitutional Court since its inception, through the study of specific human rights topics, broadly categorised as civil and political rights – such as the right to freedom of expression and free media speech, the right to equality and religious/cultural freedom, etc; socio-economic rights – such as the right to access to adequate housing, the right to a clean environment, the right to quality basic education, the right to health care, etc; programmatic rights – such as the right to access to justice and the 'right' to participate in public policy-making. The course will also consist of several sessions dealing with the conceptual and practical aspects of litigating constitutional cases.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in lectures and completion of written and other assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 40%, Examination 60%.

PBL5663S TRANSPARENCY LAW & GOVERNANCE: GLOBAL AND LOCAL THEORY & PRACTICE

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil degrees.

Course outline:

This course explores both the theory and the practice of modern access to information law (ATI) and the implications for transparency policy as a critical accountability mechanism for a democratic state. The first part of the course includes a comparative law dimension, which asks what works best where, and why, and which considers the potential scope of the law, including whether it encompasses private as well as public information. The growing body of jurisprudence on ATI is reviewed, drawing from diverse legal regimes such as India, South Africa and the United States, and the emerging literature on the underpinning theory of ATI, as a 'leverage' human right is examined enabling students to explore the relationship between ATI and development/socio-economic justice. The second half of the course turns to the broader policy questions that include: voluntary disclosure regimes, such as the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (EITI); the relationship with data protection/privacy law (and new developments such as the open data movement) and whistleblowing protection; transparent budget process; corporate disclosure rules; and, the different models for enforcement, such as the role of an Information Commissioner. Lastly, the political economy of ATI is unpicked: what are the obstacles to effective implementation of the right to ATI?

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 50% Practical Assignment (comparative usage of ATI Law), 50% Examination.

PBL5815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In

352 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.

Assessment: The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.

PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor K Moult

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course interrogates Southern critiques of criminology's theoretical and programmatic projects and considers what (South) African criminology contributes to these debates in theory, as discipline and in practice. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.

Course outline:

This course is designed to provide us with an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Substantive areas of concern may include: victims of interpersonal violent crime (homicide; gendered based forms of violence); as well as victims of organised crime; terror; environmental degradation and genocide.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 60% (Assignments) Examination 40%

PBL5844S POLICE AND POLICING: EXPLORATIONS IN SECURITY GOVERNANCE

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor I Kinnes

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course is intended to develop academic and professional expertise in the governance of security and provides a critical understanding of trends in the governance of security through the window of police and policing. Thus, it explores both what trends in governance can tell us about policing and what policing can tell us about developments in governance. It focuses on the impacts that global and local governance developments, new risks, spaces and technologies, have on state and non-state policing, and the regulatory and human rights implications of new trends in policing. This course focuses particularly on security governance in Africa (particularly South Africa).

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Two review papers of 2 500 words (40%) and a policy paper 5 000 words (60%). This will comprise the entire mark for the course.

PBL5847S FORENSICS AND THE LAW

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 12 lectures with 1 site visit.

Convenor: Associate Professor K Moult

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course engages integrally with questions of evidence and criminal procedure, as well as criminology and criminal law. It is designed for students who are interested in acquiring an introduction to the use of science to solve crime and will give students an understanding of the application of forensics to the law, including forensic accounting. The course engages with the crime scene investigation process, and provides an overview of the various kinds of forensic evidence that may be collected and presented in court. Students will be introduced to the theory of identification, documentation and collection of physical evidence, including fingerprints, shoe impressions, hair and fibres, firearms evidence and questioned documents. The course then considers biological evidence, including blood spatter and other fluids, forensic anthropology and odontology to introduce the student to some basics of forensic expertise. Finally, the course engages with forensic accounting. It equips students to understand basic forensics should they encounter such evidence in legal practice or research.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Term assignments - 20%; Term paper - 30%; Examination - 50%

PBL5848F LAW AND SOCIETY IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: TBA

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

Law shapes and is shaped by our social, political and cultural institutions and practices. In this course we will engage with some of the key theories and concepts, such as legal consciousness and legal pluralism, that help us to understand the relationship between law and society. Explicitly interdisciplinary in orientation, the course will consider questions that arise – and are best addressed – at the intersections of legal, social, political and economic fields like why some laws are made (or enforced) and others are not, the institutional barriers to effective implementation, the reasons why citizens turn to the law (or not) to address their problems, the functioning of police, prosecutors, courts and prisons – and the other forms of social regulation that fill the gaps in between.

354 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Response papers 30%; Presentation at a student conference on Law and Society 20%; Research paper of 6000-8000 words 50%

PBL5849F LAW IN ACTION

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor K Moults

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills to undertake relevant and ethical research through preparing students both to properly understand empirical research and methods, and to engage in empirical research projects of their own. Students who aim to undertake careers in academia (in the social sciences and in law) are increasingly required to undertake primary research. Thus, this course is designed to introduce students to the foundations of qualitative empirical research, qualitative data collection and analysis techniques. The course intends to familiarise students with the research process from design to implementation, and will also consider the ethical implications of qualitative empirical research. The course is built on the view that empirical research is a craft that requires practice to implement effectively. Classes are therefore hands-on, designed to be highly interactive, and will provide students with the opportunity to learn qualitative techniques by ‘doing’ in class meetings and in assignments. Although the course is primarily focused on qualitative research, a component of the course will equip students with the skills to be able to read and understand quantitative data.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%. A substantial research proposal of 6000-8000 words 50%.

PBL5850W MASTERS IN CRIMINOLOGY, LAW AND SOCIETY

DISSERTATION PART

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

Course outline:

A Master of Laws (LLM) or Master of Philosophy (MPhil) student must write a minor dissertation on a subject of legal interest related to one of their courses. The subject of the dissertation must also satisfy the rules applicable to the particular programme. The minor dissertation may not exceed 25 000 words in length. Although an original contribution to knowledge is always desirable in a minor dissertation, it is not an essential requirement. However, candidates must show that they have a thorough knowledge of the subject chosen; mastered techniques required for competent research in law; the capacity for independent thought and sound reasoning; and satisfactorily presented the results of the research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5851S CRIMINAL PROCESS AND HUMAN RIGHTS

(Not offered in 2024) Higher postgraduate course, second semester course

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor PJ Schwikkard and Dr T Mosaka

Course entry requirements: LLB or equivalent

Course outline:

The course will draw together two components of the criminal process, namely, substantive and procedural law (the latter including evidentiary issues). Theories underlying the criminal process will be explored in a human rights context and applied to contemporary challenges and

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 355

developments. These include the appropriateness of a primarily adversarial trial process; the lag between developments in social science and rules of proof; the impact of the digital world on criminal processes and the challenge of de-colonisation.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars.

Assessment: Coursework 40% made up of 2 oral presentations in class (10% each) and 1 written assignment. Final research paper 60%.

PBL5800W MASTERS IN CRIMINOLOGY

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

Course outline:

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL5809W MASTERS IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Higher postgraduate course, whole year.

240 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Law.

Course outline:

Under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, a candidate must undertake research at an advanced level on a subject of legal interest approved by Senate, for the purpose of writing a dissertation. Dissertations, not exceeding 40 000 words in length, must constitute a contribution to knowledge and should demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL6700W PHD IN PUBLIC LAW

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convenor: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL6703W PHD IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convenor: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

356 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: 100% written work.

PBL6704W PHD IN CRIMINOLOGY

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Convenor: A supervisor appointed by Senate

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to, or substantial advance on, knowledge in the field. The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773

The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Departmental website: <http://www.stats.uct.ac.za>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

FN Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Emeritus Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

Senior Scholars:

L M Haines, MA *Cantab* BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

Associate Professors:

T Gebbie, BSc (Hon) *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)

F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

S Silal, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

Fitsum Abadi Gebreselassie, PhD *Bern*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

T Gridley, PhD *St Andrews*

J Hutton, PhD *Imperial College London*

D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*

S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*

Glenn Moncrieff, PhD *Frankfurt*

Megan Naidoo, MPH *Columbia University*

**FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF
COMMERCE 357**

Matt Rogan, PhD *Yale*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
C Thiaert, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
G Distiller, PhD *Cape Town*
S Er, PhD *Istanbul*
B Erni, BSc Hons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*
J C Nyirenda, BSc *Newcastle Upon Tyne* PhD *Cantab*
E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturers:

I Meyer, MSc MBA *Pret* PhD *Unisa*

Lecturers:

S Britz, MSc *UFS*
D Katshunga, BSc Hons *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*
M Mavuso, MPhil MSc *Cape Town*
M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*
A Paskaramoorthy, BSc (Hons), MSc *Witwatersrand*
R G Rakotonirainy, PhD *Stellenbosch*
Y Robbertze, BSc Hons, MSc *Cape Town*
S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*
N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

Research Officer (Statistical Consultant)

I Karangwa, MSc PhD, *UWC*

Administrative Manager:

B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Officer:

C Jansen-Fielies

Administrative Assistants:

N Maquabela
J Saaiman

Financial Officer:

D Davids

Senior Clerk:

K Jeptha

Distinguished Teacher Awards

M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

358 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)

Director:

R Altwegg, PhD Zurich

Core members:

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*
AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*
J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*
G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*
B Emi, PhD *Bassel*
AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*
IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*
D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*
S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*
PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*
LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*
MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*
H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart).

BIOSTATISTICS:

Medical applications of statistics (F Little, LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

DATA SCIENCE:

Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (S Er, J Nyirenda, S Britz, E Pienaar).

FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (T Gebbie, A Paskaramoorthy).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, F Little).

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (T J Stward, L Scott, J Nyirenda, N Watson)

OPTIMAL DESIGN:

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES: (B Erni, M Ngwenya, C Thiart)

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, A Clark)

STOCHASTIC MODELLING: (M Mavuso, E Pienaar, Y Robbertze)

Undergraduate Courses

NOTE: Students who intend to specialise in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in their curriculum.

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S, STA1100S, STA1106H

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S & STA3048S)

Postgraduate Courses

STA4006W STATISTICS & DATA SCIENCE HONOURS

Since the code STA4006W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4020W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4021W (research project of 40 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convenor: Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S) (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S, STA3022F; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the course. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This honours programme teaches students the necessary data analytical and computing skills for a career in Data Science. It covers theoretical and applied statistics, supervised and unsupervised learning, statistical computing and operations research. It aims to give students a good theoretical basis and statistical computing skills through the teaching of core modules (81 NQF credits). It further exposes students to the practical application of quantitative methods in different areas through the offering of elective modules (39 NQF credits). It provides training in research through

360 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

supervised project work (40 NQF credits). Elective modules vary from year to year, but typically include Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4006W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA4007W STATISTICS AND DATA SCIENCE HONOURS

Since the code STA4007W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4022W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4023W (research project of 40 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

Convenor: Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S), a first year semester module in Computer Science plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S/STA3022F; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This honours programme teaches students the necessary data analytical and computing skills for a career in Data Science. It covers theoretical and applied statistics, supervised and unsupervised learning, statistical computing and operations research. It aims to give students a good theoretical basis and statistical computing skills through the teaching of core modules (81 NQF credits). It further exposes students to the practical application of quantitative methods in different areas through the offering of elective modules (39 NQF credits). It provides training in research through supervised project work (40 NQF credits). Elective modules vary from year to year, but typically include Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module comprises tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work within different modules varies between 30% and 50%. The final grade for STA4007W as a whole is a weighted average (3: 1) of the combined final marks for each coursework module (weighted by the number of credits), and the individual project. The student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core modules and for the individual project. The student may fail at most one elective module provided that a mark of at least 40% is obtained for that module. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4007W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA4010W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH, STATISTICS & DATA SCIENCE HONOURS

The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Analytics stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

142 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of first 3 years of B Business Science Analytics curriculum with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt). Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This honours programme teaches students the necessary data analytical and computing skills for a career in Data Science. It covers theoretical and applied statistics, supervised and unsupervised learning, statistical computing and operations research. It aims to give students a good theoretical basis and statistical computing skills through the teaching of core modules (81 NQF credits). It further exposes students to the practical application of quantitative methods in different areas through the offering of elective modules (39 NQF credits). It provides training in research through supervised project work (40 NQF credits). Elective modules vary from year to year, but typically include Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all compulsory courses and for the individual project.

STA4011W SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

65 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr G Distiller

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S) (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S, STA3022F; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the course. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This course allows students who are not majoring in statistics to complete selected modules from the statistics honours programme. Students may select from any of the core and/or elective modules available (see STA4010W) to make up the 65 NQF credits, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: As for STA4010W, except that the student must obtain a minimum of 50% for each module.

STA4016H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS HONOURS

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

39 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Dr G Distiller

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S) (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S, STA3022F; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first

362 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

attempt) can be confident of admission into the course. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This course allows students who are not majoring in statistics to complete selected modules from the statistics honours programme. Students may select from any of the core and/or elective modules available (see STA4010W) to make up the 39 NQF credits, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere

DP requirements: None

Assessment: As for STA4010W, except that the student must obtain a minimum of 50% for each module.

STA4027Z BAYESIAN COMPUTATIONAL METHODS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: A Clark

Course entry requirements: Currently doing an honours or masters degree in statistics or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with an introduction to the Bayesian method and the acquisition of the theory and methods required to apply Bayesian analysis to real world practical problems. Topics included in the course are as follows: Bayesian linear regression, variable selection, mixture modelling, Markov chain Monte Carlo methods (theory and practical applications).

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of assignments

Assessment: Assignments and Exam

STA4028Z PORTFOLIO THEORY

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: Associate Professor T Gebbie

Course entry requirements: STA3041F, STA3043S or at the discretion of the Head of Department. STA3045F is strongly recommended.

Course outline:

The course introduces the historical development of idea's from Economics, gambling and Finance with a South African perspective for portfolio control. Data-wrangling, portfolio optimization, sequential historic back-testing and simulation, and their attribution are developed in R. The static mean-variance theoretical foundations of portfolio choice, asset pricing and notions of market equilibrium are developed from first principles. Following an operations research approach tactical and strategic portfolios are formulated to admit short-term departures from long-term equilibrium for asset allocation. The theory is used to demonstrate the Generalised Fundamental Law of Asset Management, the Roll Critique and a Bayesian Black-Litterman portfolio choice framework. Active management and its complexities due to estimation and intrinsic uncertainties are demonstrated via case-studies. Various performance measures are derived from theoretical considerations. Performance attribution is used to measure the impact of information, return, risk and performance within a sequence of single-period portfolio control decisions. There is an emphasis on understanding the implications of back-test over-fitting. The course introduces indexation methods and the integration of the developed tools within a standard portfolio management workflow. Advanced topics such as cluster-based portfolio choice, risk-parity models and machine-learning extensions may be included.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of assignments

Assessment: Assignments and Exam

STA4029Z ADVANCED PROBABILITY THEORY

12 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convenor: M Mavuso

Course entry requirements: Currently doing an honours or masters degree in statistics or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course aims to cover advanced concepts in probability and martingale theory, including products and conditioning, analysis, L2 theory of random variables, characteristic functions, convergence and uniform integrability, martingales, aquare integrable martingales, local martingales.

DP requirements: Class record of at least 40%

Assessment: Assignments, Class tests and Exam

Refer to the “Rules for Master’s Degrees” in the front section of this handbook for the curriculum structure of the various Master’s by coursework and minor dissertation offered by the Department of Statistical Sciences (STA). The detailed courses are presented here.

STA5000W STATISTICS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the beginning of the handbook.

STA5001W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the beginning of the handbook.

364 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

STA5004W STATISTICS AND DATA SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr B Erni

Course entry requirements: STA5003W

Course outline:

On successful completion of the coursework component, students will undertake an individual, supervised research project on a suitable topic, the results of which are to be written up as a minor dissertation. The minor dissertation component of the Statistics and Data Science masters specialization is a research project based on a selected research in a methodological or applied field of Statistics or Data Science.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5010W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH IN DEVELOPMENT COURSEWORK

This course may not be offered in 2024

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: Entry to the course requires a good Honours degree including a strong quantitative component (normally at least two years of Mathematics at a tertiary level). In selecting candidates for admission to the course, consideration will also be given to recommendations from at least two referees who are able to attest to the applicants' academic abilities and suitability.

Course outline:

The aim of this one year course is to provide a broad professional training in the principles and tools of operational research (OR), with particular emphasis on application in the context of development and the developing world. OR has been defined as the discipline of applying advanced analytical methods (system analysis, and computer and mathematical models) to help make better decisions. The OR in Development programme focuses on preparing graduates for a career in applying OR to the unique problems of the developing world, such as conflicting objectives in balancing, for example, socio-economic development and corrective actions, less reliable infrastructures, and a post-colonial need for community participation in all levels of planning. The first academic year is based primarily on coursework, supplemented by group discussions and case studies. The coursework includes the basic techniques of operational research and statistics, specific developmental issues, problem structuring and decision analysis.

Assessment: This component will be assessed through class assessments and examinations. A pass for this coursework requires an average of 50% over all modules, as well as a minimum of 50% for certain modules designated as core material.

STA5011W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH IN DEVELOPMENT MINOR

DISSERTATION

This course may not be offered in 2024

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: STA5010W

Course outline:

On successful completion of the coursework component, students will undertake an individual, supervised applied research project on a suitable topic, the results of which are to be written up as a minor dissertation. In some cases, the project might be undertaken on a local problem at the student's home base.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5013W STATISTICAL ECOLOGY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the beginning of the handbook.

STA5014Z STATISTICAL METHODS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg

Course entry requirements: Co-registration for an honours degree in a relevant discipline such as Biology, Medicine, Actuarial Science, Finance and Engineering that involves a substantial component of quantitative training, as assessed by Head of Statistical Sciences Department

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to allow students to take statistical modules that will prepare them for entry into a postgraduate program in Statistical or Biological Sciences. Modules may include training in Matrix Methods, Statistical Computing, Statistical Modelling and Experimental Design.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

STA5058W BIOSTATISTICS MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of the coursework component of the Master's course in Biostatistics.

Course outline:

This course presents the research component of the Master's course in Biostatistics. The research component of the degree is based on a 90 credit dissertation. The topic of the research will be based on methodological or applied problems from the Health or Biological Sciences. Students may be based in a research unit from where the problem has originated for the duration of their research. On completion of the research component, and the preceding coursework component, students will be able to: (1) conduct collaborative research in the health sciences, (2) conduct independent research in statistical methodology for the health sciences, (3) act as statistical consultants for health sciences research, (4) be able to also work with researchers in the biological sciences.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each counts 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5059Z TOPICS IN BIOSTATISTICS A

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Previous exposure to quantitative training that will enable the student to cope with the material in the chosen module plus successful completion of pre-courses deemed necessary for the module, as assessed by Head of the Statistical Sciences Department and the module convener.

366 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

The aim of this module is to allow students to register for a single module that forms part of the Master's course in Biostatistics. Possible modules include Multivariate Statistics, Longitudinal Data Analysis, Survival Analysis and Design and Analysis of Experiments in the Health Sciences, Advanced Topics in Regression, Simulation and Optimisation, Machine Learning, Bayesian Decision Analysis, Infectious Disease Modelling and Structural Equation Modelling. Students will acquire skills and knowledge of statistical methodology relevant to Health Sciences Research.

Assessment: Class assignments 50%; one 3-hour examination counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination and the class assignments.

STA5060Z TOPICS IN BIOSTATISTICS B

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Previous exposure to quantitative training that will enable the student to cope with the material in the chosen module plus successful completion of pre-courses deemed necessary for the module, as assessed by Head of the Statistical Sciences Department and the module convenor.

Course outline:

The aim of this module is to allow students to register for a single module that forms part of the MSc in Biostatistics. Possible modules include Multivariate Statistics, Longitudinal Data Analysis, Survival Analysis and Design and Analysis of Experiments in the Health Sciences, Advanced Topics in Regression, Simulation and Optimisation, Machine Learning, Bayesian Decision Analysis, Infectious Disease Modelling and Structural Equation Modelling. Students will acquire skills and knowledge of statistical methodology relevant to Health Sciences Research.

Assessment: Class assignments 50%; one 3-hour examination counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination and the class assignments.

STA5061Z BAYESIAN DECISION MODELLING

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor T Stewart

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics subject and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This module develops the Bayesian approach to inference and decision making, starting from concepts of subjective probability and subjective expected utility, and moving on to structures of Bayesian modelling for inference, computational solution of such models, and representation of complex learning and decision making processed through Bayesian Networks.

DP requirements: Completion and submission of the assignment component at a satisfactory grade (40% minimum)

Assessment: Assignments 35%. Written examination 65%. A subminimum of 40% in each of the assignments and examination is required.

STA5062Z CAUSAL MODELLING

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the concept of causality, causal diagrams and causal modelling. Topics to be covered include Counterfactual Theory, Directed Acyclical Graphs, Propensity Scores,

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE 367

Inverse Probability Weighting, Marginal Structural Models, G-estimation, Path Analysis, Confirmatory Factor Analysis, Structural Equation Modeling (SEM), Multiple Group SEM, MIMIC (Multiple Indicators and Multiple Causes) Models, Multilevel SEM, and Latent Growth Curve SEM. The course covers both the theory and the application of the methods with computer software such as R, STATA and LISREL. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 40%. Written exam 60%. Sub-minimum of 40% in each of assignment and examination component.

STA5063Z DESIGN OF CLINICAL TRIALS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's program in Biostatistics, or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This module will look at the Design of Clinical Trials. Concepts of randomisation, replication and blocking will be discussed. Students will be introduced to the different phases, that is Phases I, II, III, and IV, of trial designs. Specific designs which will also be covered include, inter alia, randomised trials, dose-escalation studies, cross-over trials, PK/PD studies, designs for survival studies and multi-centre trials. The implications of the specific design for the analysis of the data will be discussed. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 50%. Written exam 50%. Sub-minimum of 40% in each of assignment and examination component.

STA5064Z ECOLOGICAL STATISTICS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor R Altwein

Course outline:

This module covers the latest statistical methods particular to ecological statistics. Topics include 50 capture-mark-recapture models (closed and open populations, multi-state models), occupancy models, distance sampling, spatially explicit capture-recapture models, and state-space models in ecology. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 50%. Examination 50%. A subminimum of 40% in both the assignment and examination component is required.

STA5065Z FINANCIAL ECONOMETRICS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: To be advised

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics or Data Science and/ or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course examines from an advanced econometric and quantitative perspective the following key areas : Market efficiency in macro-economic markets including the JSE, bond market and short-term interest rate markets; Characteristics of the JSE and its sectors; appropriate return transformations, the notion of company specific, sector specific and market wide effects; Special focus on the R\$ exchange rate; its effect on local markets (JSE and bond); causes of changes and modelling the impact on inflation; Technical modelling of bond market (Nelson-Siegel parameterisation) and the share market (Black Scholes; derivatives). The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignment - 30%. Examination, 3 hours 70%. A subminimum of 40% in each of the assignment and examination components.

368 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

STA5066Z MATHEMATICAL MODELLING FOR INFECTIOUS DISEASES

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor S Silal

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to mathematical modelling of infectious diseases. Topics include differential equation modelling, agent based modelling, computer simulation, statistical data fitting, public health modelling, introduction to economic modelling. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 40%. Written examination 60%. Sub-minimum of 40% for each of assignment and examination component.

STA5067Z LONGITUDINAL DATA ANALYSIS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course looks at advanced methods for the analysis of longitudinal data, including linear mixed effect models, generalized estimating equations, generalized linear mixed effect models, nonlinear mixed effect models, smoothing spline models, imputation methods for missing data and causal models. Both the underlying theory and the application of these models using appropriate statistical software are covered. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 50%. Written exam 50%. Sub-minimum of 40% in each of assignment and examination component.

STA5068Z MACHINE LEARNING

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr E Pienaar

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/ or statistical and computing background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course serves as an overview of the increasingly important field of Machine Learning. Topics covered include the fundamentals of the Machine Learning Paradigm, the Vapnik-Chervonenkis Inequality, the Bias-Variance Tradeoff, Regularization, Cross-Validation, Linear and Nonlinear Dimension Reduction, Support Vector Machines, Neural Networks, Convolutional Neural Networks, and other contemporary topics in Machine Learning. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment and project component

Assessment: Assignments, making up the course mark, and two exams, one written and one computer-based exam. A subminimum of 40% is required for each component.

STA5069Z MULTIVARIATE STATISTICS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr S Er

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

In this module, multivariate statistical analysis methods with associated graphical representations will be discussed. Topics to be covered include Principal Component Analysis and PCA biplots, Simple and Multiple Correspondence Analysis, Multidimensional Scaling, Cluster Analysis, Discriminant Analysis, Canonical Variate Analysis, Analysis of Distance and Biadditive Models. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 40%. Written examination 60%. Sub-minimum of 40% in each of assignment and examination component.

STA5070Z PROBLEM STRUCTURING AND SYSTEM DYNAMICS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Problem Structuring: We explore a number of tools and methods which support the initial phases of a process of enquiry or analysis. Our interest is in understanding both the epistemological basis of different approaches as well as evaluating the extent to which they add rigour and promote insight. We will be critiquing the efficacy of different approaches through a variety of case studies. System Dynamics: We discuss features that result in complexity of systems, with case studies. These are then represented first qualitatively and then quantitatively in simulation studies using appropriate software (Vensim is proposed). The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for project work components.

Assessment: Problem Structuring section: project work (50%); written exam (50%). System Dynamics section: project work (40%); written exam (60%). The two sections count equally to the final grade. In each section a subminimum of 40% is required in both the project and written exam.

STA5071Z SIMULATION AND OPTIMISATION

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor S Silal

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background as deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This module is split into three sections: Simulation (Random Number Generation, Monte Carlo Methods, Statistical Analysis of Simulated Data, Variance Reduction, Bootstrap Methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo), Fundamentals of Linear and Nonlinear Optimization (Unconstrained and Constrained Optimization, Kuhn-Tucker Duality, Convexity, Quadratic Programming, Dynamic Programming, Stochastic Programming) and Stochastic Methods in Optimization ("No Free Lunch" Theorems, Metaheuristics, Random Search, Simulated Annealing, Evolutionary and Genetic Algorithms, Partition Algorithms). The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for assignment component

Assessment: Module is split into three sections. For each section, we have: Assignments: 50% Exam: 50%. A subminimum of 40% in each of the assignment and exam component is required.

STA5072Z SURVIVAL ANALYSIS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor F Gumedze

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

370 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

This module will look at advanced methods for the analysis of survival data. We will first review the Cox proportional hazards model. The advanced methods to be covered will include handling time-varying effects in the Cox proportional hazards model, parametric survival models, accelerated failure time model, frailty models and recurrent events models, competing risks models, extension of the Cox proportional hazards model for time-dependent variables and joint models for longitudinal and time-to-event outcomes.. Both the underlying theory and the application of these models using appropriate statistical software are covered. The course may not be offered every year.

DP requirements: 40% for the assignment component

Assessment: Assignments 50%. Written exam 50%. Sub-minimum of 40% in each of assignment and examination component.

STA5073Z DATA SCIENCE FOR INDUSTRY

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor I Durbach

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

The goal of the module is to provide an applied, hands-on overview of selected topics useful in the working world of data science that are not covered by other modules in the program. Topics fall into two themes: workflow/productivity tools and skills; and modelling. Under the workflow theme we cover data wrangling (reading/writing data, webscraping, accessing APIs), version control with Git, and visualization and communication of data and results (ggplot2, R shiny). Under the modelling theme we cover recommender systems, text mining and basic natural language processing, and feedforward and convolutional neural networks.

DP requirements: At least 40% for the assignments section

Assessment: Assignments: 50%. Examination: 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% for each of the assignment and examination component will be required.

STA5074Z DECISION MODELLING FOR PRESCRIPTIVE ANALYTICS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr J C Nyirenda

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop an understanding of the role of formal (soft and hard; deterministic and stochastic) modelling in decision support and analyses, to develop understanding of the key technologies behind decision modelling for prescriptive analytics, and to introduce new tools and techniques for analysing data in new ways in order to improve decision making.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments and Exam

STA5075Z STATISTICAL AND HIGH PERFORMANCE COMPUTING

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: S Salau

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with a foundation in statistical computing for data science. The course is divided into three sections, namely Basic Programming, High Performance Computing and Simulation & Optimisation. In the first section, students will learn how to write computer programs to analyse data with the R Language and Environment for Statistical Computing. Students will then be taught how to run jobs in parallel on a remote computer cluster using a Linux command prompt.

Finally, the course will introduce students to the fundamental principles and uses of simulation and optimisation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments and Exam.

STA5076Z SUPERVISED LEARNING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: Dr S Er

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

Supervised learning is a set of statistical modelling tools for predicting, or estimating the relationships between predictor and target variables in complex data sets. As part of the Masters in Data Science degree this course aims to familiarise students with the statistical methodology needed to analyse the relationships between predictor and target variables in a big data. The students should be able to apply the appropriate statistical methods such as Generalized Linear Models, Tree-Based Methods, Multivariate Methods, Feature Extraction, Support Vector Machines and Neural Networks to analyse a big data set and estimate the relationships between the predictor and target variables.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments and Exam.

STA5077Z UNSUPERVISED LEARNING

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Ngwenya

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the Master's course in Data Science or quantitative background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

As part of the Master's in Data Science degree this course aims to familiarise students with the statistical methodology needed to analyse relationships between variables in big data without having causal relationships with predictor and response variables. Topics covered include association rules and market basket analysis, self-organising maps, multidimensional scaling, cluster analysis, principal component analysis.

Assessment: Assignments and Exam.

STA5078Z STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

This course may not be offered every year.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convener: M Mavuso

Course entry requirements: STA4029Z, Honours course in Advanced Probability Theory or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course aims to cover advanced concepts in stochastic processes and stochastic calculus, together with some financial applications. Topics included in the course are as follows: Semimartingales, stochastic integration, Ito's formula, Feynman-Kac theorem, martingale representation, discrete trading, continuous trading.

DP requirements: Class record of at least 40%

Assessment: Assignments, Class Test and Exam.

372 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

STA5079W DATA SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr S Er

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of the coursework component of the Masters course in Data Science.

Course outline:

The research component of the degree is based on a 90 credit dissertation. The topic of the research will be based on an analysis of large data sets from Physics, Astronomy, Medicine, Finance or other areas of application using the methodology learnt in coursework component. Alternatively, the dissertation component may focus on methodological developments in Statistical Sciences or Computer Sciences required for the analysis of a large amount of data.

STA5086Z ADVANCED PORTFOLIO THEORY

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor T Gebbie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics or Data Science, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course Advanced Portfolio Theory is intended to expose students to the more advanced topics in portfolio theory, portfolio management and risk management. Statistical techniques such as optimisation, simulation, spectral decomposition of the covariance matrix and robust optimisation are some of the techniques that will be utilised in the models. Notwithstanding the emphasis in this course is on the practical application of the models and theories. There will thus be an emphasis on on the qualification of these measures and parameterisation of models in a South African (and African) setting. Furthermore there will be a focus on the interpretation and linkages between the concepts. Topics covered include: Interest rates; Equity evaluation; Portfolio risk components; risk in thinly-traded environments- the SA and African case; Advanced risk measures; systematic risk; eigenvectors; tail risk measures. Active management and the Generalised Fundamental Law. Absolute and Active Portfolio optimisation; the Black-Litterman Model; the Qualitative Model, Non-parametric Models, Robust Portfolio optimisation models including Bayesian shrinkage. Rebalancing of portfolios. Advanced performance measures. Asset pricing models. The course may not be offered every year.

Assessment: Final examination counts 60% and the assignments count the remaining 40%

STA5089F BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures). This course may not be offered every year.

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor F Gumedze

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance or another Master's program in Statistical Sciences.

Course outline:

This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for postgraduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference, including Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: One examination counting 100% of the final mark

STA5090Z ADVANCED TOPICS IN REGRESSION

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: A Clark

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics, Data Science or Biostatistics, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Linear regression and generalised regression and generalised methods such as shrinkage, splines, kernel smoothing methods and wavelets. Model selection and model assessment. Principal component regression, partial least squares regression, mixture models and generalised additive models. The course may not be offered every year.

Assessment: Assignments and/or Exam

STA5091Z DATA-ANALYSIS FOR HIGH-FREQUENCY TRADING

This course may not be offered every year.

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Associate Professor T Gebbie

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's programs in Advanced Analytics or Data Science, and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course aims to equip students with data-science skills required to manage and explore high-frequency financial market data. This includes managing large financial data-sets, carrying out statistical analysis of large data-sets and knowledge relating to the link between statistical analysis of fast large data-sets, the modeling thereof and how this can be used to understand and control real-time trading and risk systems in modern financial markets. The course aims to consolidate prior knowledge relating to the statistical properties of daily sampled financial data and to then extend this to the analysis, exploration and data-science of large data-sets relating to both limit-order data and real-time transaction data. Students will acquire skills in Understanding and Preparing Financial Market Data; Data Science of Market Microstructure; Market Structure and Market Microstructure; Statistical Learning for Financial Market Data.

STA5092Z EXPLORATORY DATA ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr S Er

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into Master's program in Data Science or Advanced Analytics and/or statistical background deemed sufficient by Head of Department.

Course outline:

As part of the MSc specializing in Data Science, this course aims to introduce the essential techniques for performing exploratory data analysis. These techniques are typically applied before formal modeling commences and allow the researcher to discover patterns, spot anomalies, test hypotheses and check assumptions with the help of summary statistics and graphical representations. Different types of data will be described and the appropriate exploratory data analysis techniques for each data type will be introduced. The course will distinguish between univariate non-graphical, multivariate non-graphical, univariate graphical, and multivariate graphical techniques and will teach the R syntax required for each. Special attention will focus on the visualization of large data sets.

Assessment: Assignments 70%, Exam 30%

STA5093W DATA SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

Convenor: Dr S Er

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of the coursework component of the Masters course in Data Science.

374 FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

The research component of the degree is based on a 60 credit dissertation. The topic of the research will be based on an analysis of large data sets from Physics, Astronomy, Medicine, Finance or other areas of application using the methodology learnt in coursework component.

STA6001W STATISTICAL SCIENCES THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in book 3, General Rules and Policies.

STA6002W STATISTICAL ECOLOGY THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in book 3, General Rules and Policies.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses

The Commerce Faculty has designed degree qualifications with careful consideration to offer students an integrated learning experience. In most courses, prior knowledge is required either within the same discipline or in related disciplines. For example, a student cannot take a Finance course unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is important because the concepts and knowledge acquired in these prerequisite courses serve as a foundation for the subsequent courses. Consistent application of prerequisite rules is crucial as failure to do so may negatively impact your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in some of the courses a student is required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course, which results in being awarded the Duly Performed (DP) Certificate. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If a student has not attended the required tutorials or workshops or missed a required submission, they will be refused DP (DPR) which will result in the student not being able to take part in the final exam. All courses must set out DP requirements in the official course handout document. A DP is granted on academic performance.

DP Appeals

Policy

A student may appeal a DPR standing if there has been an administrative or process error. An appeal cannot be based on late submissions of medical certificates or unsubstantiated events.

Appeal process

Unless there is factual error it is VERY seldom that a DP appeal is granted.

1. A student must in the first instance raise the appeal with the course convenor within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list.
2. The second instance of the appeal is to the HOD of the Department offering the course.
3. The third instance of appeal is to the Deputy Dean Undergraduate Affairs through a written submission.

Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an UF SM if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Recognition of Academic Merit

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

Either best overall coursework mark or class medals for courses > or = 24 credits

"PGDip in Data analysis the top student that achieves an average grade of at least 75% and completes the diploma within a single academic year.

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

Prizes:

The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

Conditions of award:

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

William Hutt Scholarship

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

Condition of award:

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

University of Cape Town Council Scholarship

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

Condition of award:

The Scholarship, valued at R3 500 is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and *Master's students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. *Master's Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

378 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two years**.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R45 000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000

Total Value: R30 000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000